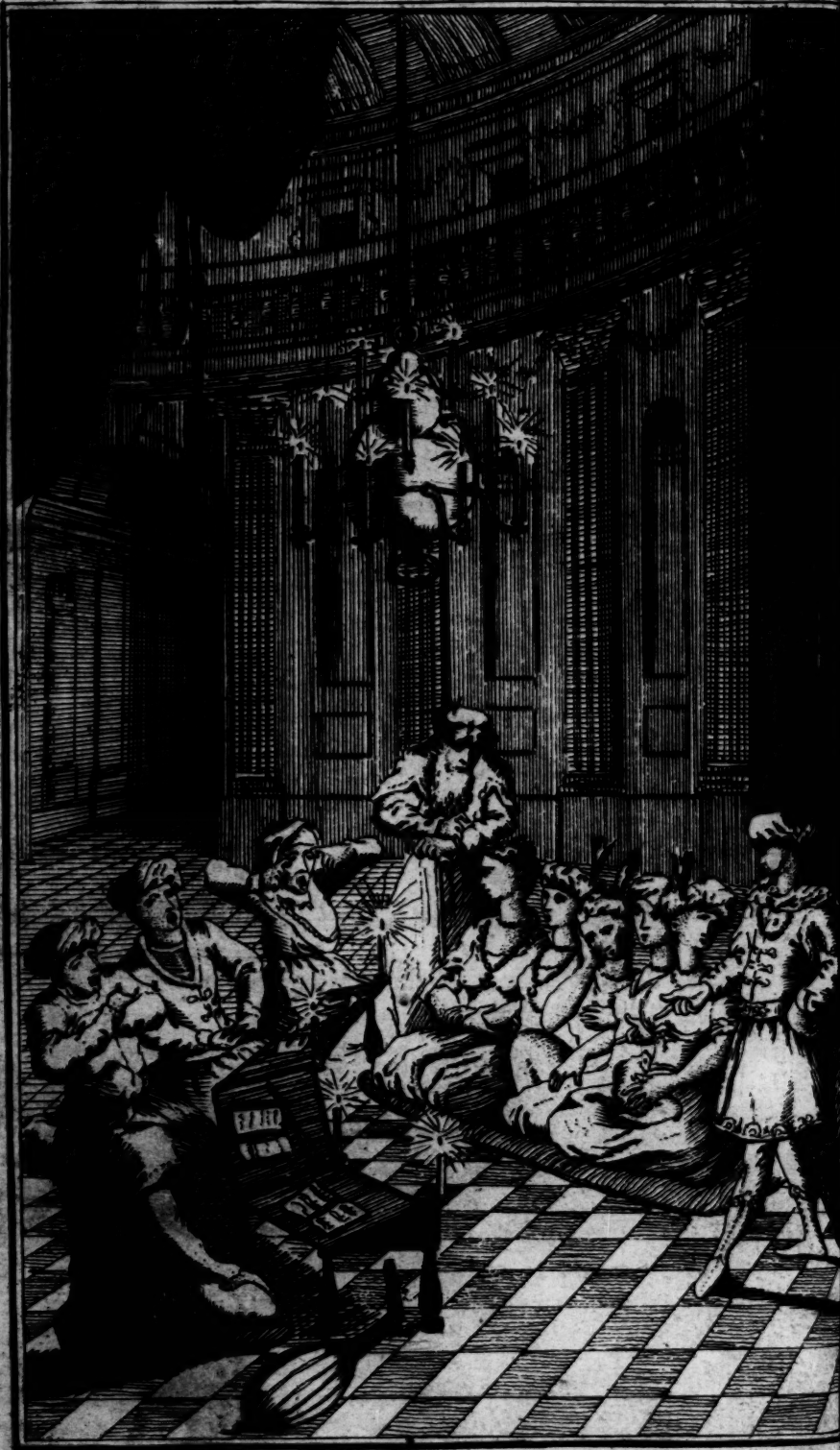
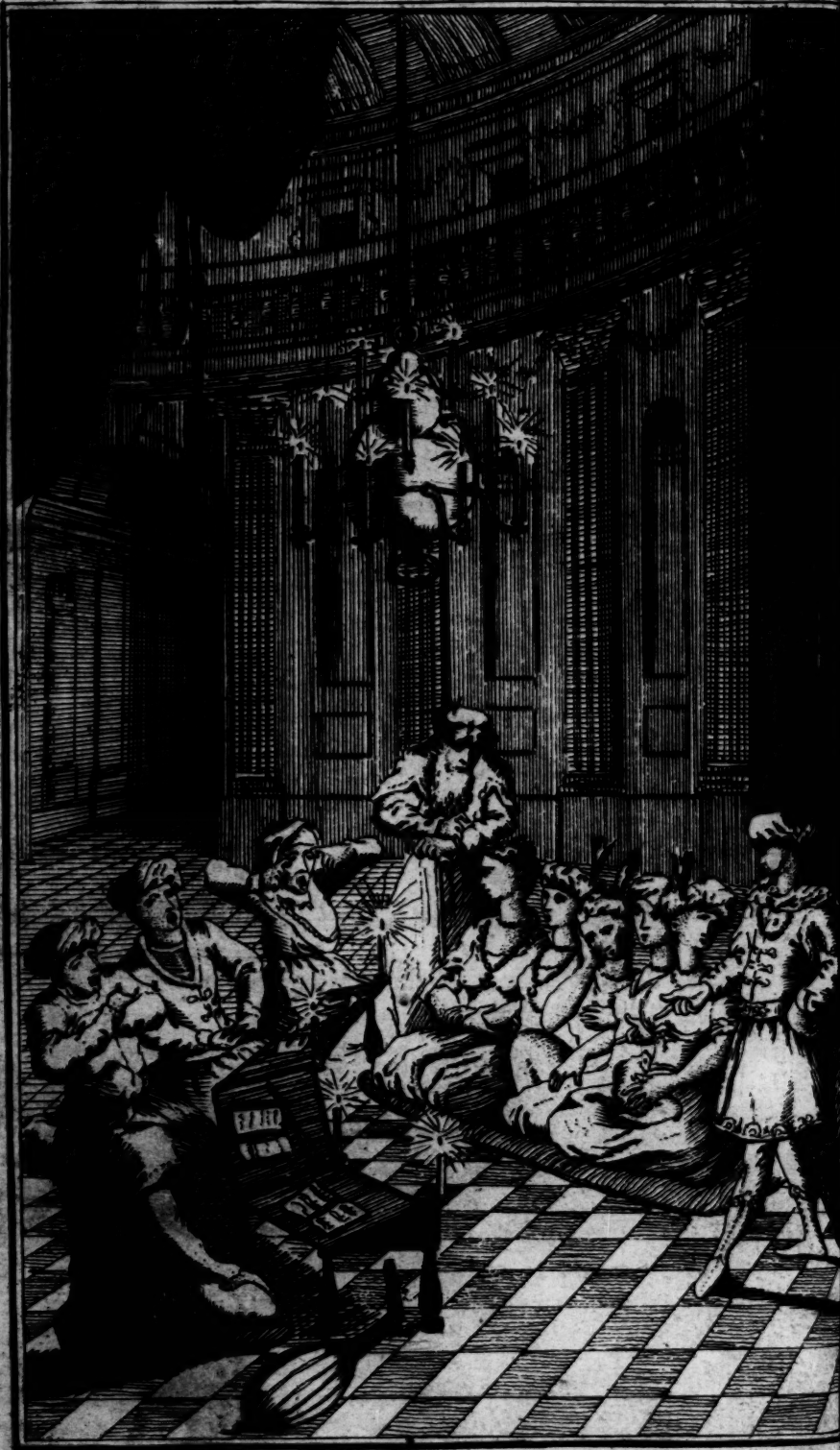






MOGUL TALES,

O R,

The Dreams of Men awake ;

RELATED IN

STORIES to divert the SULTANA's of
Guzarat, for the supposed Death
of the SULTAN.

WRITTEN IN FRENCH,

BY THE

Celebrated Monf. *GUELETTE*,

Author of the CHINESE TALES.

Now first Translated into ENGLISH.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

*In pleasing Tales the artful Sage can give
Rules, how in Happiness and Ease to live :
Can shew what Good should most attract the Mind,
And from our Vices what Distresses we find ;
Delighting, yet instructing thus our Youth,
Who catch at Fable—How to gather Truth.*

D U B L I N :

Printed for W. SLEATER in Castle-street ; and
J. WILLIAMS, at No 5, in Skinner-Row.

.....
M DCC LXXI.

MOORE'S TABLE

O. R.

THE TABLE OF THE

TABLE OF THE

TABLE OF THE

TABLE OF THE

TABLE OF THE

TABLE OF THE

TABLE OF THE

TABLE OF THE

TABLE OF THE

TABLE OF THE

TABLE OF THE

TABLE OF THE





P R E F A C E.

IF the general reception which ROMANCES have lately met with, could be argued in favour of their pretensions to merit, this apology would be needless; but as common fame is seldom allowed either for a good witness, or a proper authority, it may not be amiss, to examine whether the encouragement given at present to these sort of Writings, is the effect of a good or bad taste; and this question once discussed, what I have farther to offer, will appear in a more favourable light, than otherwise I could have placed it.

Those who are at all acquainted with the education of Youth, know very well that it is of great consequence to engage them to love reading of any sort, and that whenever this is effected, they proceed much faster in their studies, by a voluntary application (for this propensity to reading is easily managed) than ever they could be made to do by their Tutor's strict attendance. Now to engage young people to look on Books without being forced, what more proper means than to in-

P R E F A C E.

dulge them in reading Romances? Tender minds are agreeably struck with the marvellous; and if Books of this kind be but properly chosen, that is, so as to strike the genius to which they are applied; it is scarce credible what effects they will produce, and how quickly they banish that clownish stupidity, which of all dispositions promises the least.

In France, where children, as well as fruit, ripen sooner than in these kingdoms, this method is generally pursued, the rod and the ferula are no longer used to drive the love of knowledge into infant ^{minds} hearts; but they are treated in a manner more suitable to their natures, and led to love reading, by being allowed to read what they liked. A certain Duke of Orleans, while a child, was of so giddy and intractable a temper, that he could not be persuaded so much as to learn his letters; but his Tutor, observing his love for soldiers, and whatever related to the trade of war, made use of it to controul his antipathy to reading, by having the picture of his guards drawn in miniature, and marking them with the letters of the alphabet. These, after some time, he drew up into words, and managed with such address, that his Highness got thro' whole sentences, when formed into companies, and was not tired even with a long period, in the shape of a battalion. By degrees, these

P R E F A C E.

these arts made the young Prince take a liking to Books, as well as war; and the collection made from his study, is at this time a noble part of the French King's famous library. Such are the fruits of a wise and well improved indulgence.

The Sieur Guelette, who hath obliged the world with abundance of pieces in this way, was a lawyer at Paris, and in possession of an office of some note about the Chatelet.

The polite part of the world were extremely well satisfied with these *MOGUL TALES*, and the reputation they had gained in France, tempted me to try how they would be relished in England; their success here, has been indeed greater than I expected, and I have no reason to doubt that this third edition will have a worse fate than the second.



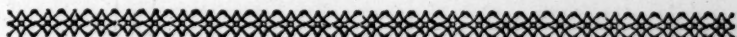
CON-



C O N T E N T S

O F T H E

F I R S T V O L U M E.



HISTORY of *Karabag*, Evenings I, to V. Page 56, 60, 66, 71 and 75.

Hist. of *Canzade*, Princess of *Ormuz*, Evenings VI. to XV. P. 79, 85, 88, 95, 104, 109, 115, 122, 127 and 133.

Hist. of *Aboul-Affam*, the blind Man of *Cbitor*, Evenings XVI. to XXIII. P. 142, 150, 157, 164, 172, 178 and 182.

Surprizing Adventures of *Cazan-Can*, Sultan of *Ormuz*, Evenings XXIV. to XXVII. P. 190, 191, 200, 206 and 212.

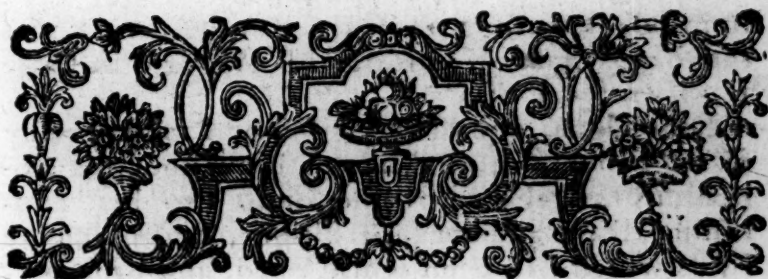
Hist.

C O N T E N T S.

Hist. of the Prince of *Visapour*, Evenings XXVIII, XXIX, Page 220 and 223.

Hist. of *Zem-Alzaman*, Prince of *Kasgar*; and of *Zendebroud*, Princess of *Samarband*, Evenings XXX. to XXXIX, P. 231, 233, 239, 244, 252, 259, 267, 278, 284 and 287.





T H E
MOGUL TALES.



THE kingdom of Guzarat, tho' at this day a province under the great Indian Emperor, stiled the Mogul, was anciently an independent realm, and made a very considerable figure, having Monarchs of its own, who made a long defence against the successors of the famous * Timur, vulgarly call'd Tamerlane, the founder of the Mogul race. The situation of this country is as lovely as can be desired, the pleasantest Part of the Indies, its capital is Cambaye, where its na-

VOL. I.

B

tive

* *Timur or Timur-Bec, i. e. Lord Timur, corruptly called by the Europeans, Tamerlane, and of whom a thousand ridiculous stories are told without the least foundation. He was chief of a Hord or Clan of the Moguls, by Degrees became Emperor of the Tartars, and having, amongst many other conquests, reduced this vast country, gave it to one of his sons.*

tive Princes kept the politest court of all the East, infinitely excelling those in Europe. Such was the happy state of Guzarat of old, and in those Days we speak of.

King Oguz, one of the wisest and most worthy of its Monarchs, established throughout his dominions the religion of the Great Prophet, abolishing all the ancient superstitions, destroying the Idols which had been worshipped, and propagating by his extraordinary valour and piety the faith in Mahomet, thro' the adjoining countries. As this Prince had nothing more at heart than the welfare of his subjects, he was desirous of settling a firm peace with all the neighbouring Potentates, who being as ready to embrace so favourable a motion, sent their Ambassadors to his court to offer him their friendship and alliance, and by accident four of the most considerable among them arrived at Cambaye on one day.

The King of Guzarat at this time, was somewhat more than twenty-four years of age, but had hitherto shewn an antipathy to marriage, applying himself wholly to affairs of state. However as he knew that his marrying was necessary for the good of his realm, he made no difficulty of declaring that he would accept of their offers; but that he was unwilling to give umbrage to any of the Sultans who had done him this honour, and therefore he would leave them to adjust to their own satisfaction, an affair which gave him so great disquietude.

Hereupon the Ambassadors conferred together, and being persons of great address, were not long in finding out an expedient capable of setting this new affair to rights. They determined that the Sultans their masters should send each of them his daughter to Amadabat, a city of Guzarat, eighteen leagues from Cambaye, situated on the river Indus, and adorned with magnificent



nificent piles of building. That as soon as they arrived, Oguz himself should go thither, and the ladies being placed in the great hall of his palace veil'd from top to toe, which soever of them he chose without seeing, should be his wife. This project, whimsical as it was, met with the approbation both of Oguz, and of all the Kings who had demanded his alliance. On a day assigned therefore, the Princesses, of whom none exceeded eighteen years old, arrived on the spot, and were conducted immediately into the great hall.

Soon after Oguz enter'd, and having taken a turn or two that the ladies might have leisure enough to observe his person, he then stopped as if chance had brought him before one of them, to whom he presented his hand. The Iman, who stood ready for that purpose, instantly performed the marriage ceremony; and as soon as it was finished, his Majesty address'd his new Sultana in these terms: "Madam, tho' my heart had nothing to do in disposing of my hand, yet as I fancy I saw something in your manner of receiving my vows, which shewed me that my person was not indifferent to you, so let me entreat you to unveil yourself, and let me see what a spouse fortune has given me. Heaven will, I hope, shew its approbation of our union, and leave neither of us occasion to be offended with each other.

As there were none in the hall of the palace of Admadabat but female slaves, and the black eunuchs, who had accompanied the several Princesses hither on this occasion, the bride thought it became her to manifest her ready obedience, and therefore complying instantly with his request, she threw back her veil, and discovered her person at once. The majestick air which diffused itself over every motion, a beauty

so perfect as that she possessed, and the agreeable vivacity which glittered in her eyes, so amazed the Sultan, that he could not forbear crying out, "O! Great Prophet, is this the spouse thou hast given me a mortal, or hast thou sent me in her stead, one of the daughters of Paradise." "No, (my Lord) answered the Sultana modestly, you see in me no more than a Princess of very moderate beauty. I am the daughter of the King of Jeselmere, and my name Gehernaz, (i. e. the portion of beauty,) and sorry am I, that chance has given you, royal Sir, the least lovely of all the Princesses here." Ah Madam! (said the King of Guzarat,) pardon my disbelief, I am perfectly satisfied with my lot. Love, a passion of which hitherto I have never been susceptible, has shot itself into my breast; I am really the victim of your charms, and there remains nothing more to make me happy, but that your bosom have the same sensation with mine.

While the Sultan was paying these compliments to his charming bride, the other Princesses, who were all charmed with the person of Oguz, were unable to restrain their tears: But the grief of one of them was so violent, that unable to support it, she sunk back into the arms of her slaves, who were obliged to throw off her veil to give her air; the other two princesses running also to her assistance, not knowing what they did, threw off theirs.

However prepossessed the Sultan might be for Gehernaz, he gazed without turning his eyes from those beauteous personages he beheld, and who were indeed the most lovely young creatures in the world. The Sultana, who immediately perceived it, said only in the most obliging tone that could be, "Your Majesty must acknowledge what I told you to be true, that these ladies

dies are incomparable, and that fortune has not been kind in the choice she has made for you of me."

I deny not, Madam, said the King of Guzarat, but that these Princesses are all perfect beauties, but after considering their charms attentively, I dare yet affirm, that they fall far short of those possessed by the adorable Gehernaz. "Ah! my Lord, cry'd the Sultana, how foolish then have my projects been?" "Projects, said the King, surprized, what could they be?" "Hear me, my dear Prince, said she, and I will acknowledge my fault, tho' I have taken a dreadful oath on a strange occasion, and to as strange a purpose. We arrived all of us pretty late last night, in the neighbourhood of this palace, and were received with great kindness and politeness by your attendants; and tho' we came so far purely on the high reputation your merit has acquired, and considered ourselves as so many rival beauties contending for your heart; yet the force of education prevailed on us all to behave civilly; in short, when we were alone, we threw off our veils, and in spite of that spirit of envy, so natural to our sex, we contemplated for some time, the beauty and gracefulness of each other, without being able to find so much as a fault, or to affix censure on a single feature. At length this silent interview filled all our eyes with tears, we scarce refrained from louder tokens of concern, and yet we remained without speaking. After a long time spent in this manner, I at last took courage, and addressed myself thus to the rest. The same (said I) of his grand exploits, and of the milder virtues of which the Sultan of Guzarat stands possessed, brought us hither, and, no doubt, the present expressions of uneasiness, which appear among us, flow

from the fear each of us is under, least she should not prove lucky enough to obtain him for her spouse. Now do I verily believe that our Great Prophet has put into my mind an expedient which might set our minds at ease, if I have guessed the true cause of our sorrow, provided we swear this moment to maintain inviolably the friendship we at first sight seem to have conceived for each other; and that whoever she is to whom fortune shall give the Sultan of Guzarat for a husband, shall not receive him as such, until on the holy Volume of our Law he shall engage himself by oath, to comply punctually with a certain preposition she shall make to him."

"The Princesses, whose thoughts were just what I guessed them, burst with impatience to hear what it was I would propose, wherefore as soon as the oath I had mentioned was exchanged I went on with my discourse." The Sultan, whoever shall be happy enough to become his bride, will yet intail this misfortune on himself and her, to see the rest of her companion rivals abandon themselves to despair. That indifference, which hitherto this Monarch hath testified for our sex, arises only from his having not seen any fair-one, whose charms were worthy of such a conquest. I am however persuaded, that whoever falls to his lot on this occasion, will not fail to move his heart, and thaw like the sun, the frozen insensibility which hath so long possessed him. But then she must make a generous and amicable use of the power her beauty may give her over this illustrious Prince, and employ it all in engaging him to share his inclination equally among the other three and herself.

herself. You know, dear ladies †, our Prophet allows every man four lawful wives, let us unite sincerely in this project, and laying all jealousies and envy aside, the usual concomitants of women in our state, let us act in concert, in order to establish our own felicity, and that of the Sultan."

"My proposition, my Lord, was universally applauded, and the rest of the Princesses and myself, bound by the most tremendous oaths those assurances we had already given each other, of maintaining an inviolable friendship. As the breach of these vows would inevitably draw down upon me the wrath of our sovereign Prophet, your Majesty must resolve to comply with that agreement which we have made amongst ourselves; or I again swear, that notwithstanding our being joined by the Iman, your Majesty shall never converse with me as a wife. You have now heard the truth.

The Sultan of Guzarat was so much surprized at what the fair-one he had married proposed, that he scarce knew where he was; he continued some time without speaking a word, testifying by his looks, the greatest confusion and concern, while the three Princesses were drowned in tears; at length putting some constraint on herself, Gehernaz addressed him again in these terms. "My Lord, said she, tenderly kissing his hand, do you not see that this irresolution of your's, plunges a dagger into the bosom of each
of

† The Prophet here meant is Mahomet, who, tho' he allows every believer as many women as he pleases, yet only four of them are accounted lawful wives, the rest are only considered as concubines. In this he acted politically, and had also respect to the ancient custom of Arabia, which had he abrogated, the People would have been very uneasy.

of these beautiful ladies; can you behold coldly the anguish they feel, or have I have I so little power over you, as not to be gratified in the very first request I ever made you?" "What you have offered, answered the Sultan, is of so singular a nature, that I am satisfied, my adorable Gehernaz, you would not have been well pleased, if I had immediately come to a resolution. However, I find already that I can refuse you nothing, but then what I promise must be still on condition. You know the parents of these Princesses each of them expects that if his daughter become my wife, she should be sole Sultana of Guzarat. Now, if on hearing this extraordinary adventure, they shall be inclined to acquiesce in your project, I swear to you by that Holy Book, which was dictated Word by Word to the Prophet by an Angel, that I will solemnly espouse those ladies according to your request. Yet I confess I am not without apprehensions, lest * Asmong (that infernal enemy of peace, who continually roams about to disturb families, to sow discords among neighbours, and kindle wars among Princes) should, from this project of yours, gain an entrance into my court, and there overturn all that satisfaction, which you and those beautiful virgins propose to share with me." "No, no, my dear Lord, cry'd Gehernaz, that fiend shall never get into your palace,

* *Asmong*, according to the oriental theology, is the Angel of discord; he is supposed to be continually employed in sowing mischief, and discontent as well in private families, as in courts and senates. Tho' we yield no credit to the notion, yet it must be own'd, the turning strife into a person adds strength and beauty to the story, and it is one of the finest flowers of the oriental rhetorick.

lace, Isfendiar, that peace-bestowing spirit, who is the guardian of chastity, shall drive Asmong far away. I will be bound for these ladies that no jealousies, no spleen of theirs, shall ever lessen your repose, or interrupt the pleasures of your life." "My Lord (said one of the Princesses) in the name of the rest, who were tenderly embracing Gehernaz, the procedure of your Sultana is so very generous, that we shall never forget the obligation we owe to her, as the source of all our happiness, since we make no question of obtaining the consent of our respective parents, when they are acquainted with the nature of our vows, and know that we are all resolved rather to die, than forego those advantages which the generosity of the charming Gehernaz has procured us."

The Sultan of Guzarat, amazed at the resolution shewn by the three young ladies, signified (after gazing a little upon them) in the most polite language, the just sense he had of their merit, and finding on a strict view, that none of them were inferior in beauty to the Princess of Jeselmere, he could not forbear believing himself, in his own heart, one of the most happy Princes in all Indostan. "My Princesses, said he to them, I receive with the utmost satisfaction, the tender you have made me of your hearts, nothing could have been more happy for me than your declaration. I will endeavour to convince you of my sense of it, by writing this moment to the Sultans from whom I received you; I will also confer with their Ambassadors myself, and I am not in the least doubt but that the concern I shall shew on this occasion, may influence them to condescend to our request." "We also, said one of the Princesses, flatter ourselves with the hopes that their majesties will be less concerned about a Point of Honour, than about a point

point which has so near a relation to our peace, and of consequence to their own."

Oguz and each of the Princesses having written in terms the most moving they could devise, to the Sultans their parents, and having given their letters to the respective Ambassadors of those Princes at the court of Guzarat, retired. The Sultan, having first commanded that each of the Ladies should be conducted to a stately apartment in this palace and be there treated with all the respect and magnificence which was due to persons of such exalted rank, withdrew with the Princess his spouse into his private apartment, where having entertained her with an exquisite collation, they afterwards went into the baths, and then were conducted to the Nuptial Chamber where they went to bed.

The Sultan hitherto a stranger to amorous pleasures, was so ravish'd with the charms of Gehernaz, that he could not help crying out, "Adorable Sultana, light of my life, can you ever imagine that I shall have it in my power to divide my heart equally among the other fair-ones and you? No, no, it can never be, I am not able to dispossess you of my affections; to have made such a division of love, I must have seen them only, and not the Princess of Jeselmere." "Ah! my Lord, said the lovely Gehernaz sighing, what is this I hear, do but imagine that you had chosen another for your spouse, and guess at the grief which I must have felt therefrom; you will then have an idea of the insupportable pains those Ladies feel, and of that concern with which I am for their sake affected. How is it possible you should speak with such indifference of beauties in so deep distress; beauties too so perfectly accomplished, so excessively charming as they are; the Princess of Chitor, does not the lustre of her eyes justify her name

name Gehanfouz; i. e. the Torch of the World, or are not the graces which adorn her Person sufficient to kindle universal flame. Neubahar, i. e. New Spring, Princess of Bukar, is she not too rightly called? can there be any thing more lovely, more engaging, more sprightly than the bloom of her youth. The divine Schebgerak, i. e. Light of the Night, daughter of the King of Asmere, does she not shine like the moon in her full splendor." "All this, my charming spouse, is true, said the transported monarch, but alas! my eyes view none of them with that delight with which they behold the incomparable Gehernaz, for love is not to be altered or controuled."

"Ah! my dear Lord, said the Sultana, it is impossible but you must discover charms superior to mine, among all those enchanting fair-ones, and yet this you may be assured of, that should you once neglect and forget me, I must inevitably break my heart. I feel it would be impossible for me to survive the least sign of your indifference." "My lovely Queen reply'd the Sultan, suffer not such fears to enter your head, the idea of your beauty is sunk into my very soul, and never can be effaced; it is engraven there by the hands of Angels." "My dear Lord, cry'd the Sultana, I only entreat heaven, that in case I am ever so unhappy, I may have resolution enough to keep the smother'd anguish within my breast, until the pain I suffer from my grief extinguish my life, which could not last long without ever being uneasy to you, by breaking into complaints, or uttering any thing which might so much as make you melancholy, tho' it were but a moment."

These tender expressions pierced the Sultan to the heart, infomuch that the tears appeared in his eyes. Gehernaz, who knew immediately how

how to quiet this love storm which she had raised, looking tenderly on her spouse, said, " My dear prince, banish these very sorrowful ideas which disturb your peace, and be satisfied that I am so thoroughly persuaded of your affection, as never more to trouble you with my fears on that account." Oguz returned this with many affectionate assurances, till at length, the fond couple sunk to sleep, and waked not till late the next day.

The three Princesses, who could not without envy perceive the happy life led by Gehernaz, waited with impatience the return of the couriers, dispatched to bring the consent of the parents; however they were not long before they had the satisfaction of receiving as favourable answers as they could have wished, and Oguz having married these three beautiful young ladies, enjoyed such an uninterrupted series of bliss, as left him no room to doubt, but that he was one of the most happy Princes in the world. Yet this mighty scene of pleasure was in a convenient time augmented, by the four Sultana's being brought to bed in one day of four Sons, the most exquisitely beautiful that could be imagined.

This so singular an adventure, filled with extreme joy the hearts of the Sultana's, who looked on themselves as arrived at the very summit of happiness. But the Sultan, who saw further, had his mind taken up with a very extraordinary project. My Wives said he, to an old eunuch, who had brought him up from his childhood, are so well satisfied with the instances I have given them of my tenderness that each of them believes she is chiefest in my favour. However since the birth of these children, I am afraid, lest that happy union hitherto subsisting in my Seraglio, should be disturbed by that tenderness and indulgence, which, as is natural, every
mother

Mother will have for her own offspring. In order, dear Abdalla, to stifle these apprehensions, which fill me with such uneasiness, I heartily wish that the Sultana's were ignorant which were their respective sons. I have in my mind contrived a scheme, to effect what I intimate, and for that purpose, I shall send for all the nurses into my apartment; do you be ready at that time, and take notice when I give the signal, to execute my commands, and for the success of the design afterwards I will take the care thereof upon myself.

The sultan, in pursuance of this project, caused his Children to be brought into his chamber, and there to be undressed; as soon as this was done, he gave the signal to Abdalla the Eunuch, who was in a closet adjoining to the room; he thereupon set fire to a certain composition given him by the Sultan, which made the apartment look as if it was all in flames. Abdalla cried out aloud for assistance, and the women being struck with extream fear, fled with the greatest precipitation, and without taking the least care of the young princes on whom they attended. The Sultan improved this opportunity, and together with Abdalla, removed the Children into another room, putting their swadling cloths about them, having first taken away the marks which distinguished them from each other, (marking them however himself) then putting out the fire, he caused the nurses to be sent for into his presence, and bid them find out their respective children; the poor women for some hours examined to no purpose the innocent babes, and finding at last that it was impossible to distinguish them, they threw themselves at the Sultan's feet, and sorrowfully confessed their fault.

That Monarch was overjoyed within himself, to see his design thus successfully brought to pass; however putting on the severest look imaginable, he in the harshest terms reproved the women for their neglect, and pretending to fly into an extravagant passion cry'd out, "Why what will my Sultana's say, when they find it impossible to distinguish their children? wretches as you are should you have quitted but for a moment those precious pledges committed to your care, do you not deserve death, for having thus abandoned Princes whom you had the honour to serve?"

The nurses, remaining prostrate on the ground, durst not turn up their eyes toward the Sultan, (who all this time counterfeited an immoderate fit of rage,) but lay trembling at his feet, expecting when he should pronounce some terrible sentence against them. Until Abdalla, throwing himself upon the ground before his master, humbly addressed him in these terms. "Turn your anger, my Lord, on its proper object, your unhappy slave, who by his sudden crying out, made these unfortunate women commit that crime, for which your Majesty is so justly enraged; the natural timidity of their sex, ought in some measure to excuse their weakness; if there must be a victim to your anger, let it be me, who am the principal cause of this misfortune, only let my last prayers prevail for the pardon of these miserable creatures."

"Rise, Abdalla (said the Sultan,) I pardon the involuntary crime in you, who intended nothing more than by your exclamations to provide for the safety of me and my family; the fervour of your zeal, fully justifies all that you have done on this occasion; but for these vile women, there is nothing which can be urged in mitigation of their offence; therefore all that I can possibly do in compliance with your request, is to spare
their

their lives, and dismiss them my Seraglio for ever; go see it executed this moment, and be it your care to provide them four nurses, who will discharge their office better."

Abdalla instantly fulfilled the Sultan's command, but at the same time that he sent them away, he gave each of them a purse, with three hundred pieces of gold in it, a gratuity large enough to wipe away all sorrow from the hearts of such mean people, who value the favour of their superiors only, as it conduces to their private advantage; and the instant they were gone out of the Court, he went and found four others, into whose hands the little Princes were committed.

This extraordinary event failed not to make very strong impressions on the ^{Princes} hearts of the several Sultana's; the King of Guzarat who had an extreme tenderness for them all, was under inexpressible concern, lest their uneasiness should prejudice their health; he therefore redoubled his caresses, and endeavoured all that he was able, both to soften their grief, and to learn the true sentiments of their hearts; for this purpose as he was sitting with the four Sultana's, the four young Princes being also in the room, he expressed himself in these terms. "Examine (says he) the faces of these young children, and see whether nature be not able to discover that secret which all of you are so inquisitive to know." They thereupon severally examined the children, kissing and embracing each of them in its turn, but being utterly unable to make any guess from the childrens features as to their mothers; they at length burst out into a flood of tears, with which the Sultan seemed wonderfully affected. The Sultana's grieved the more, when they perceived the King was likewise chagrined but Gehernaz undertook to console that Monarch's

narch's cares by the following speech. "My dear Lord, (said she) your situation and ours differs very much, you cannot but look with equal tenderness on all these amiable boys, seeing they are alike related to you; for us the case is very different, and were it not for that sincere affection which I have for the other three Princesses whom you have espoused; I confess this accident would afflict me in a most grievous manner, but when I consider that perfect union which hath hitherto reigned amongst us; I look upon all four children as my own, and am led to believe that Providence hath very wisely ordered our ignorance in this point, and that it is decreed by Heaven, that we should love the children equally, seeing, as things stand, it is impossible for us to shew the least coolness towards any of them, without running the hazard of neglecting the fruit of our own bodies; for the future therefore, far from murmuring at this disposition of events; I shall look upon it as the most happy accident imaginable, since our affection for each other can now have no shorter date than that of our lives."

The three Sultana's found the sentiments of Gehernaz so reasonable, and so perfectly adapted to the rendering them all happy, that they could not help approving them. "You are (said they) ever fruitful in expedients, and there is so much good sense in that which you have last proposed, that we are resolved to follow exactly your advice; let us make it our care then to establish and improve our common happiness; let us preserve the most ardent affection for these beautiful babes, and apply ourselves strictly to bringing them up in the religion of our Holy Prophet; at the same time redoubling our respect, and conjugal fondness for the Sultan, our Spouse and Sovereign."

This

This discourse could not but be very agreeable to the Sultan, who immediately expressed to the ladies how great a pleasure he should take in seeing them keep up to the resolution they had formed; mean time he was hardly able to conceal the satisfaction he had, in beholding this project take effect, exactly in the manner he intended; so lucky a chain of events as had fallen out in his favour, were indeed extraordinary; and Oguz had good reason to be thankful for so copious a felicity as he possessed, in comparison of other potentates, who are loaded with care, in the midst of pomp and power.

As soon as the young Princes attained to an age capable of instruction, the Sultan their father, with an equal concern, provided for their education, and took care to place the best masters of all exercises and in all sciences about them, that they might be in every respect as well accomplished as their birth required; and he had the pleasure of observing that they profited as much as he could possibly expect from the great trouble he had taken. What served however to render them yet dearer to Oguz, was, that in the space of fifteen years he had no children by his Sultana's that lived, except one beautiful daughter by Gehernaz, named Ac-sou, i. e. Fair Water, who was the most charming maiden in the world.

Notwithstanding these young and sprightly lads had the same tutors and instructors, and were in nothing distinguished from each other; yet by degrees, Assan-Allad, who was the son of the Sultana, daughter to the King of Jeselmere, appeared evidently to excel them all. Humayon, the son of Gehanouz, Neriman, who ow'd his life to Nubahar, and Schirin, who derived his birth from Schebgerak, were all his inferiors; but as the merit of this Prince distinguished

him, so his address was so great, and the generosity of his heart so ample, that he never affected any superiority over his brothers; but on the contrary, behaved towards them with so much mildness, that this, and his being the son of his beloved Gehernaz, gave the young Assan-Allad, the prime place in his father's affection, tho' the Sultan wisely concealed it.

A profound peace reigned for twenty years in the kingdom of Guzarat, so that the Princes, having finished their exercises, had nothing wherein to employ their time but hunting: however, they maintained continually that union and good correspondence among themselves, which their parents and masters had cultivated from their most tender years. One day, having sought an audience of the Sultan Oguz, their Sire, the rest of the brethren having chosen Assan-Allad their speaker, he addressed himself to the King in these words: "Sir, We are tir'd with leading lives so idle, and so unworthy of our births, at a time, when our neighbours and allies are engaged in wars. Samfam, Sultan of Tata, is at this instant preparing to make an inroad on the dominions of Nagmedin, King of Sorat. You know that Prince is uncle of your Sultana Gehernaz, and that he has incurred the hate of this tyrant, merely for refusing him his daughter for a wife: For which surely he had the strongest reasons, since that brutal Monarch, in his Drunken Fits, had put no less than three wives already to death with his poniard. In so just a quarrel as this, suffer us Sir, to go to the succour of Nagmedin, in whose service we may attain reputation, and at the same time acquire the knowledge of the art of war, which we ought not to be without."

What pain soever the Sultan Oguz might conceive at this request, and how vast soever the trouble he knew it would give the Sultana's, yet
could

could neither prevail on him to deny his leave to the young Princes, from the consideration he had of the reasonableness of their desire; wherefore he immediately ordered all their Equipages to be got ready, and having in a Fortnight's time assembled together an army of forty thousand men, with a great number of brave and experienc'd Officers, he sent his sons at their head to Janagar.

It was not without much reluctance, and many tears, that the Sultana's parted with their darling children; however, they endeavoured, as well as they could, to compose their minds from the consideration of the glory they might attain, especially considering the justice of that cause wherein they were engaged. The young Princes, in the mean time, continued their march, 'till in the space of a fortnight they arrived at Janagar. There they found the Sultan Nagmedin in a terrible rage, at a most daring epistle he had just received from the King of Tata. This cruel and brutish Prince, puffed up by some advantages which he had gained, no more demanded his daughter in marriage, but commanded him to send her to him, as his slave, threatening to put all to the sword who fell into his power, and to burn the country as he marched, if this order of his were not complied with instantly. One need make no doubt, but that the Princes, and the succours they brought, were in the highest degree welcome to a Monarch in such distress. He loved Noud, (that was his daughter's name,) with extreme tenderness: From whence he dreaded exceedingly her falling into the hands of Samsam. He was also in great dread of the Puissance of that Monarch, who was young, full of fire, and commanded his troops in person; whereas Nagmedin, besides the infirmities incident to old age, laboured under a very bad state of health, which altogether permitted him not by any means

to put himself at the head of his army. The disconsolate King, shewed the letter from the Sultan of Tata, to the Princess of Guzarat, at which they were so enraged, that they all four took an oath to put him to death, or perish in the attempt. Nagmedin was perfectly over-joyed, both at the relief they brought him, and at the rage the young Princes testified against the Sultan of Tata. In order, therefore, to give them the fullest and strongest proof of his affection and gratitude, the King of Sorat promised to introduce them to his daughter. Noud, who was advertised of her father's intentions, and who of all things detested the Sultan of Tata, left nothing untry'd to set off her charms, the most killing in themselves, from the sense she had, that these young and valiant Princes were her securest guard against the violence of his designs: Thus arrayed, she looked brighter, and more beautiful a thousand times, than even the moon at the full.

The young Cavaliers were so much struck with the lustre of her appearance, that they stood as if they had been statues, until Assan-Allad, at last recovered himself a little from his astonishment, and collected spirits enough to address the illustrious Noud. "Incomparable Princess (said he) if Samsam were not a Prince of such cruelty, I could not blame him for making use of those methods he does, to obtain you; but his vices render him unworthy of you. If Mahomet, our Prophet, were to revisit Earth, he would assuredly sigh at your feet. Madam, I acknowledge for my own part that I can scarce believe you a simple mortal as we are, but rather conceive, that you are a Daughter of Paradise. A heart like mine, therefore, when tendered, will be below your notice; yet I have the presumption to lay it at your feet, and at the same time to assure you, that I will sacrifice the last drop of blood in my veins

veins to prevent your ever falling into the hands of that barbarous Monarch." "Beautiful Princess, cried the three brethren, Assan-Allad has only the advantage over us, of having expressed himself first. We are all in the same sentiments with him, and we swear by the holy Temple of Mecca, the object of such reverence in all true believers, that we will even to death avenge you of that insolent Sultan, who has rendered himself detestable, by the character which his cruelties have gained him."

If Nagmedin were touched at the sincere offers of service which he received from these young Princes, Noud was so over-joyed at the warmth they expressed, that she was even in transports. Immediately supper was served up in the most magnificent manner, there were all sorts of dainties of every kind in the greatest abundance, served in by twenty-four slaves, in dishes of gold and porcelain; the tables they eat on were silver, and at the end of this exquisite repast, coffee was offered to the Princes by slaves on their knees, Assan-Allad was so highly sensible of the honours and respects paid him, that he could not prevent his joy from breaking out, so that with an air of enthusiasm he cry'd aloud, Saatler ola Alla, oha alla padichaah Umurler Virsien, i. e. Good Luck and Prosperity attend the Sultan; may Providence grant him length of Days and Happiness; the officers belonging to Nagmedin answered with profound respect, Amen. Afterwards there was a ball, with comic and mimic dances, and at length when it grew late, the company broke up infinitely pleased with each other.

The armies of the Princes of Guzarat, (having been two days encamped in the neighbourhood of Janagar,) and having by Nagmedin's command received all sorts of refreshment, the officers at length acquainted their Princes that the soldiers expressed

expressed an extraordinary impatience for action, and longed ardently to engage the enemy. The young Heroes judged it improper to suffer the ardor of their troops to cool, and therefore marched directly to a great town about five days journey distant, where the army of the King of Sorat lay entrenched.

The Sultan Samsam was encamped with his army in a neighbouring plain, and had made several attempts by skirmishes, to draw the troops of the Sultan Nagmedin out of their entrenchments; but the Vizier who commanded them, had too much prudence to hazard a battle, by which the fate of his master, and all his dominions must be decided. The post he possessed was so advantageous, that with an army of forty thousand men, he was able to check the progress of the Sultan, tho' he had upwards of an hundred thousand in his. But after he was joined by the young Princes, and the garrisons which Nagmedin had commanded to reinforce his army, it became so numerous, that the young Lords of greatest gallantry, thought it shameful to continue longer in their camp, without venturing to attack an army, now not much superior to their own, and whose Prince, by his superlative wickedness, had incurred the wrath of the Prophet.

They made choice therefore of the obscurity of the night, in order to put their enterprize in execution, and decamping from their post pass'd through the defile, and attacked their foes just as the day began to break; the impetuosity with which Nagmedin's troops enter'd the camp of their enemies, was so great, that they were unable to resist their valour. The Sultan of Tata could not recover from his surprize, prudence not being in the number of the virtues which he possessed; besides, he was so lull'd into security, by the inactivity of the Vizier, that he never dreamt

dreamt of his having courage enough to make such an attempt. But that General discovered as much valour on that occasion, as he had conduct before: He encouraged his soldiers to fight intrepidly, not by his words only, but by his example. The Princes of Guzarat, however, distinguished themselves in a most extraordinary manner; animated by the oath which they had taken, they did things almost above the power of nature, so that the soldiers of Samsam were not able to endure their efforts. That barbarous monarch, perceiving Assan-Allad carried every thing before him wherever he attacked, endeavour'd to traverse that Hero; and at last, with much ado, put himself in his way: "Whoever thou art (said he) I hold thee as the most cruel enemy I have, and therefore by thy Death will I revenge the number of my soldiers whom thou hast slain." As he spoke these words, he made a furious stroke at the head of the Prince; but Assan-Allad, who, in the midst of the engagement, preserved his judgment as cool as in his most trivial affairs, by a sudden movement of his body, avoided the blow, which otherwise would have deprived him of life. He instantly in his turn attacked the Sultan, and as both Princes were equally brave, and fired with a desire of conquest, they began a combat the most cruel, and the most doubtful, that had been ever seen, each of them aimed a thousand blows at the other which were avoided with the greatest address, insomuch that the soldiers suspending their rage, gazed for a long time on this extraordinary duel between their chiefs, whose bodies were by this time covered with their blood; notwithstanding which, they abated not the fierceness of their blows, until at last Assan-Allad, by a happy stroke, sent the head of Samsam a considerable distance from his shoulders.

Those

Those who fought on the side of that monarch, no sooner saw him on the ground, but throwing down their arms, they demanded quarter. The Prince immediately granted their request, and the chiefs of the army of that Sultan, prostrated themselves before Affan-Allad, who by this time they knew to be one of the Princes of Guzarat, addressed him in these terms: "My Lord (said they) the deceased Prince, who lies before us, and in whose cause we fought, hath left no successor behind him; his cruelty having incited him to murder all his family. Permit us therefore to set on the throne of Tata, a Hero, whom we have seen perform the most extraordinary actions, who hath delivered our necks from the yoke of a tyrant; who by his barbarities rendered it insupportable. Become then our Sultan, and let us rejoice unanimously in a victory, due solely to your valour."

Affan-Allad, exceedingly surprized at this proposition, hesitated a little, that he might consider what to say, and at length returned them this answer. "My friends (said he affectionately) we fought to day in the cause of Nagmedin, it is he alone who ought to decide this matter, and I cannot with honour assume a Crown of which, by the right of war, he ought to dispose." This refusal of a kingdom served only to raise the admiration of those officers who had addressed him; the chief of them therefore made him a second time an offer, but in a very different manner, "Sir (said he) it is by you only that we have been subdued; it is you alone therefore who are worthy of wearing that Diadem, which we again present you; accept sir, and make us happy in a sovereign, or else be assured that we will defend our liberty as long as we have a drop of blood in our veins." Immediately they stood again to their arms, crying out,
Either

either receive us as your faithful subjects, or as enemies, furious and driven to despair. If Affan-Allad was astonished at their first demand, he was more so at their second resolution; for which reason, as he apprehended that in all things he ought to act for the interest of Nagmedin, so he held it convenient to call a council of his officers, in order to debate the point. They after a little consultation were unanimously bent for his accepting the kingdom of Tata; as soon as this was known to the armies, their acclamations were ready to rend the skies: after these publick testimonies of their satisfaction, all the great lords proclaimed Affan-Allad upon the spot, King of Tata, amidst the highest applauses which were given on every side of his valour.

Whatever modesty the new Sultan might affect, he felt in reality a most extraordinary joy at his exaltation to the throne, for as he had conceived a violent passion for the Princess of Sorat, so he believed the lustre of that crown which he had now placed on his head, would overcome any difficulties which might have opposed his arriving at the possession of the beautiful Noud.

After having received the oaths of his new subjects, he named one of the chief Captains in their army, conjunctly with one of the Viziers of Nagmedin, to conduct the troops back to the capital of Tata, whither he promised to come himself in a very short time. As soon as they began their march, Affan-Allad set out with all speed for Sorat, in order to throw the crown he had received at the feet of its incomparable Princess.

The news of this victory, of the death of Sam-sam, and of the involuntary raising of Affan-Allad to the throne of Tata, had reached the court of Nagmedin, before the arrival of the

new Sultan; but as the Monarch of Sorat was not in the least jealous of the good fortune of that gallant Prince, so he received him with joy (the most sincere and perfect imaginable; which however was considerably augmented by the compliment the Prince made him as soon as he came into his presence: "Think not, sir, (said he) that I intend to rob you of the dominions of Tata, I had no other view in accepting the crown, than that of delivering your army from danger, and of putting it in my power to transmit that Kingdom to your posterity, by asking your daughter in marriage, whom I have admired since I first saw her, and with whom alone I wish to share this new sovereignty."

As Nagmedin could not have wish'd any thing more advantageous for his daughter, he did not hesitate a moment in giving his consent; but assuring the new Sultan of the joy with which he listened to his proposal; he embraced him tenderly, adding, that he was highly sensible of the honour done him by his alliance. Altho' Affan-Allad was become independant by his new dignity, yet he omitted not sending one of his principal Officers to demand the consent of the King his father. It's easy to judge with what satisfaction the King of Guzarat received the agreeable news. The glory which his sons had obtained, filled his heart with the most sprightly joy, and judging of Affan-Allad's impatience by the nature of the affair on which he had sent, and by the warmth of his expressions in respect to the Princess of Sorat, he instantly dispatch'd the officer back again, with that consent which the young Sultan had demanded.

The courier was no sooner arrived at Janagar, but the marriage of Affan-Allad, with the Princess of Sorat was celebrated with all imaginable magnificence, nor could any thing have interrupted

interrupted the joy shown by the whole court on this occasion, but the precipitate departure of the three Princes of Guzarat. Affan-Allad had perceived from the first, that they were his rivals in the Princess Noud, yet he persuaded himself that the Crown which he obtained by his valour, and the consent of Nagmedin to his marriage, would have extinguished their desires, and intirely obliterated their passion for that incomparable lady; but he was deceived, not one of those Princes did him that justice which he deserved; each of them thought to have been preferred to Affan-Allad, and being therefore unable to see his happiness, but with a jealous uneasiness, they quitted abruptly the court of Sorat, where they now thought they had nothing further to expect for themselves, making all the haste they could to Cambaye, not a little discontented with the campaign they had made, notwithstanding that each of them had acquired therein abundance of reputation.

Oguz, extremely surprized at their sudden return, could not penetrate into the reasons thereof, until a letter which he received from the new Sultan of Tata opened his eyes: that Prince complained therein, in the tenderest terms, of his brethren and earnestly intreated the King his father to engage them to renew that amity, which had been broken, thro' no fault of his. An accident of so extraordinary a nature, could not but afflict so good a parent; he lost however no time in endeavouring to rectify it, but summoned immediately the three Princes into his presence, whither as soon as they were come, he read to them a lecture of tenderness towards a brother, whose noble qualities deserved so well; he told them, that he did not blame them for the love of Noud, but knowing that Princesses could be but enjoyed by one, they should not

envy the possession of her by Assan-Allad, who had so well deserved her. He bid them consider in their own minds how much more reasonable it would have been for them to have given thanks unto the Prophet, for elevating their brother to so high a degree, than to have encouraged in themselves a jealousy so unworthy of their birth; in the close of his speech, he exhorted them, by a prudent behaviour, to obliterate the memory of their fault and regain his favour; and enjoin'd them, not only to restore their brother unto that place which he before held in their hearts, but also to double that respect and esteem, which till then they had for him.

The Princes were astonished at a reprimand, which they so little expected, and not being able to deny the wrong they had done, they contented themselves with begging pardon of their father, and writing each of them a letter full of excuses to Assan-Allad.

Oguz, however, was not to be deceived by appearances; he saw plainly, that the Princes continued still to wear dark and disturbed countenances, and to discover by other signs, that their minds were not restored to their former frame. After some days, meditating on this evil, and the consequences it might have, the Sultan, at last, found out, what he thought would prove an effectual remedy; in order to which, he gave directions, that all the slave-merchants in his Capital, should send to him, the most beautiful persons they had in their hands, in order to pass in review before him.

On the morrow the merchants executed the royal commands, and Oguz having selected twelve of the most lovely beauties, presented them to his sons; "Chuse said he, my children, from among these amiable creatures such as seem
most

most agreeable in your eyes, I give them you; and as our Prophet allows us to enjoy these blessings, I am persuaded that in their company you will find delights capable of dispelling that melancholy, which for some time I have observed to have taken possession of your hearts."

The Princes were not a little amazed at the Sultan's offer, but their surprize was at the same time accompanied with such agreeable sensations, that they could not help shewing the satisfaction with which they embraced his proposal; there was not one of those ladies, but might have disputed the prize of beauty with Affan-Allad's Spouse, and their charms so captivated the hearts of the sons of the Sultan of Guzarat, that they expunged from their breasts all traces of their former passions, either of love towards that lady, or of hatred against their brother.

With respect to the King their father, he was overjoyed at having re-established a union among his children; however, this was not effected without much trouble to himself; the many years he had lived undisturb'd with his four lawful wives, made him believe himself the happiest Prince in the world, and had hindered him from so much as thinking of any beauty without the walls of his Seraglio; but the sight of these charming slaves had awakened new desires in his soul, and from that fatal moment he began to fancy something was wanting to his repose. He trembled when he reflected that among those he had offered to his sons, there was a Circassian, of sixteen or seventeen years old, on whom they might have cast their eyes, tho' at the same time he could have wished they had made choice of her, that thereby she might have been out of his power, but unluckily none of them took notice of her, and so she became mistress of the heart of Oguz, who was so unable to re-

sist the new passion he had conceived, that a few hours after he spoke of it to his Vizier. "Horremdin, said he, how weak a creature is man? these twenty years have I enjoyed the most perfect and uninterrupted pleasures in my Seraglio, from the conversation of four of the most beautiful personages in the universe; I had resolved in myself, never to think of another woman, and yet in one moment I find all my resolutions overturned by Goul Saba, that young Circassian, who has pierced my bosom with the most lively flame; alas! how unhappy am I to become the Slave of my Slave. No, Vizier no, I will not endure it, I am determined to subdue so ridiculous a passion, which would kill with grief all my wives; can any thing be more extravagant than at near fifty years of age, to abandon myself to a passion, excusable, only in the most inconsiderate days of our youth? why should I flatter myself, that she will ever conceive a sincere love for a man of my age? She may indeed give up herself to the high rank which I possess; but my person will never merit her esteem. I am determined then, and that you may perceive, Vizier, how absolute a victory, I have obtained over myself, I give thee this moment Goul Saba, I will never see her more, I depend on thee not to speak of her, nor so much as mention her name to me. I will go this instant to my Sultana's and will order her to be sent to you with the rest of the slaves, that they may not suspect my weakness for her." Scarce had the Sultan of Guzarat declared this to be his last resolve, when catching his Vizier by the arm." "Horremdin, cry'd he, can I make thee master of that beautiful slave, whom thou can'st not see without loving! nature never form'd any thing so fair; her charms are more attractive than those of the Houries, (the
women

women promised by Mahomet in paradise;) alas! my resolves are vain, I cannot live without this enchanting fair-one. Vizier, give me back my present, and in return take all my treasures."

The Vizier was so much surprised to hear the Sultan talk at this rate, that he stood like a statue, without speaking one word; "Ah! cry'd out the Sultan, will you not give me back that ravishing beauty on whom my life depends, and without whom I cannot survive; have the prayers of your master so little weight?" "My Lord, reply'd Horremdin, when I reflected how much dissension would enter your Seraglio, the very moment Goul Saba set foot within it; when I call to mind, how happily, and agreeably you have hitherto lived with your Sultana's, and how deservedly the Princes your sons have held the chief place in your affection; I was overcome with grief to think of that change, which this act of your majesty will create, and of that envy and malice which henceforward may imbitter your pleasures:—however, since the life of your majesty is so deeply concern'd, I cannot but advise you to gratify your passion; your wives may indeed murmur at first, but the trouble they give you, cannot last long; you are the absolute master of your own actions, and tho' you cannot add to the number of your wives, yet the law of our holy Prophet permits, that you may have as many slaves as you think fit, to gratify your amorous desires. Love then, my lord, the amiable Goul Saba, who as you have honoured her by casting your eyes on her, cannot but repay with sincerity the passion of so handsome a man, who is at the same time the greatest monarch of the east."

Oguz

Oguz (transported with joy to see his Vizier approve his passion) embraced him tenderly, and cry'd out, "Horremdin, I am revived, I have new life breathed into me by thy advice; thou hast dissipated all my inquietudes, there is nothing more to be done, but that no longer resisting my passion, I give myself up intirely to the dictates of my love; do you go and make my intentions known to the Sultana's, and dispose them to receive with tenderness the companion which I shall give them."

The Vizier, obliged to execute the orders of his master, went and acquainted the Sultana's with the new passion of Oguz, at which they were extremely afflicted; yet by the advice of Gehernaz, they took a resolution of stifling all signs thereof, and not by any reproaches to discover that uneasiness which this misfortune had occasioned them.

Within a few hours after, Oguz entered the inner lodgings of the Seraglio, without taking the least notice of the silence kept by all his wives; he stayed a little time in their company, for as he had determined not to be moved by any thing they might say, so the coolness of their behaviour, did not at all alter his resolution; and therefore, retiring from them, he went hastily to the apartment prepared for Goul Saba, and where she waited to receive his visit. The Sultan in approaching her, kept not up at all his dignity, but abandoned himself to all those indiscretions, which the fondest lovers are guilty of; embracing her knees with transports, little suitable to his grandeur. "All conquering Goul Saba (said he) you see at your feet, a man the most tender, and most submissive, whose happiness depends intirely upon you; it is your heart which he demands, with all that earnestness which the fondest love can inspire."

Goul

Goul Saba was not a little surpris'd at the warmth which the Sultan express'd, and perceiving from the manner of his address, that she was perfectly mistress of his heart, resolv'd to make a proper use of it; she conducted herself towards him with the greatest modesty, and intreated him to moderate for a moment, the transports of his passion, and hear somewhat she had to say, of equal consequence to herself and him. The Sultan recovering himself a little, Goul Saba went on thus. " My Lord, I know very well that I am your Slave, and of consequence that I must submit to your will in all things; but I believe your majesty too honest a man, to make use of that authority you have over me, for altho' I do not at present possess a condition equal to that of the Sultana's your wives, yet I am persuad'd that in my birth I am not at all inferior to them; for tho' taken from my parents, when only four years old, I can have but confused ideas of the nobility of my descent, yet this I know, that I have ever since lived in a magnificent palace, where they have treated me with the title of Princess; all the different merchants to whom I have appertained, have us'd me with the greatest respect, and have given me to hope, that I should one day become the spouse of some great monarch. I perceive that one part of their promise is accomplished. But permit me, my Lord, to inform you of my uneasiness with respect to the other, I am satisfied that your Majesty loves me tenderly, and I acknowledge that your passion has touch'd my heart so deeply, that nothing but my respect, hinders my expressing it in the warmest terms. Yet notwithstanding this reciprocal affection, the Sultan of Guzarat shall never obtain the intimate possession of my heart, unless he espouse me solemnly. I was never born to be the object of
your

your Sultana's secret malice: being obliged to live with them in this Seraglio, they will consider me only as a slave; my children must be treated, as subordinate to theirs, the thoughts of this wounds me so much, that I had rather suffer death, than indure such an outrage."

The extreme passion which Oguz had for this fair Circassian, made him stand like a man amazed, at the proposition of the charming Goul Saba. "Sovereign of my heart (said he) with a look that shewed the excessive grief he suffer'd, the law permits me not to espouse more than four lawful wives, and I dare not incur by my transgressions the indignation of our Prophet." There is an easy remedy for that, replied the Circassian with much vivacity, you have it in your power, my Lord, to repudiate one of your Sultana's. "Oh! cry'd Oguz, that is what I can never do. I have too great a regard for those Princesses." "Very well then, added Goul Saba, consult your Iman, I am sure he will find some expedient which may set your heart at ease, and also fulfil my request. If the Iman declares in your favour, I am ready to give my hand to your Majesty, but if not, I shall be content with the simple title of your Slave; and be assured, that the most cruel death shall always be preferable to the affront of becoming Concubine to the Sultan of Guzarat."

These words, pronounced with a great deal of heat, were like a clap of thunder to Oguz; he sent immediately to look for the Iman: as soon as he was found, he stated to him the question with all the eagerness of a man deeply in love; the Iman, who was afraid of his life, unless he could say something, correspondent to the intentions of the Sultan, spoke to him in these terms. "That fair Circassian had reasons, my Lord, to say what she did, for tho' 'tis true, the law

law of our Prophet permits no more than four wives, and that he himself had a peculiar dispensation for taking Five, yet our interpreters of that divine book say, that the law doth not restrain the Sultans, who have a portion of the divinity, and are elevated above other men; to this interpretation I may venture to add, that there is an exception to the rigour of this law, to which your Majesty is plainly intitled, in marrying the four Wives you have at present; you made yourself a victim to the publick good, from the sole motive of extending the religion of our Prophet, and preserving the peace of your kingdom; and as in this respect you made your desires give way; so now, it is but just the law for once give way to the passion of your Majesty, and permit you to take to your bed, one whom you esteem worthy of it. Abandon then all scruples, and take without fear, this lovely Circassian for your spouse; and may you ever be united in the strictest affection!

The Sultan, transported with joy at a decision so favourable to his wishes, would not for a moment delay the content which he promised himself in his new marriage; the Iman therefore performed the ceremony upon the spot, and received as the reward of his complaisance, ten thousand Pieces of Gold; the slaves, and other officers of the Seraglio, published by their cries of joy, what was doing; so that it failed not to reach the very inmost corners of the Palace, where the four Sultana's were bewailing their misfortune, occasioned by a change in that affection, which had so long rendered themselves, and the Sultan, reciprocally happy; while Oguz, in the mean time, thought of nothing but his new spouse, and the gratifying those desires which her beauty had inspired.

Goul

Goul Saba, following the custom of the fine ladies of the East, was yet hard to be wrought on, and suffered eight days to be spent in sighs, and submissions, before she yielded herself to the arms of the Sultan of Guzarat, who was now become her spouse.

For the space of a month, nothing was to be seen in the Seraglio, but dances, plays, feasting, and other demonstrations of joy and pleasure; and in all the diversions of the Court, the King himself had a principal share, appearing every day more and more enamoured of his beautiful young wife. To all this satisfaction and transport, one would have thought it impossible any addition could have been made, and yet Goul Saba's being brought to bed of one of the most beautiful Princes that was ever seen, gave occasion to more extravagant demonstrations of Oguz's passion than before; so that in short, the entertainments made on account thereof, had well nigh emptied his treasures.

For somewhat more than fifteen years, the Sultan of Guzarat, abandoned himself intirely to the caressing of Goul Saba, and her young son; not but during that space, he went sometimes to the apartment of his other wives; but when he did, he behaved himself but coldly there, and the poor Ladies entertained him as indifferently, having much to do to stifle that affliction which preyed upon their hearts. The new Sultana, on the other hand, proud of the favour in which she stood, treated the Sultan's other wives with little decorum. The young Bathal, that was the name of Goul Saba's son, following the ill example of his mother, who bred him up with the greatest hatred to the other Queens, was every day offering them new insults, notwithstanding the severe reprimands he received from his father, who began by degrees to discover the malicious virulence

virulence of his nature. However prejudiced he might have been, yet the mortifications which the Sultana's received, by little and little, opened his eyes, tho' only to objects which filled him with inquietude, That a man of sixty, should be beloved by a young and charming person, was indeed a thing agreeable and pleasing; but notwithstanding that, Oguz could not help now and then doubting of the sincerity of Goul Saba. He imagined that he saw something of constraint in her caresses, and that she did not treat him with that openness of ^{mind} heart, which he found in his other wives; and these cogitations had oftentimes so deep an effect on him, that he fell into frequent fits of the spleen. *melancholy*

One night it happened, that retiring to his own apartment, and having read there with great respect, several Chapters of the Koran, he prayed to the great Prophet, that he would some way or other assuage those intolerable pains, which the fears and suspicions he harboured in his breast continually gave him. As soon as he had made this prayer, he felt a heaviness upon his eyes, and soon after sunk into a deep sleep. Mahomet, in a dream, appeared with great splendor to the King, and spoke to him in these terms, "You are disquieted to know what Goul Saba really thinks of thee, and how far her affection is sincere. Dost thou not know, that the ^{mind} heart of a woman is impenetrable, without having on one's finger, the enchanted ring of King Solomon. Had you that, you would know not only the inward thoughts of the fair Circassian, but also of your other Sultana's, and your children; as you are a faithful votary of mine, I will instruct you in the point of acquiring it: Tomorrow, as soon as you awake, go and find out the nephew of the celebrated Alroamat, his name

is Cothrob; when you come to consult him, I will inspire him how to answer you to your satisfaction."

The Sultan of Guzarat, had heard much of the fame of this mighty King of Georgia, who reigned at Guriel, and was upwards of two hundred years of age; many wonderful things, and even such as were beyond credit, being reported of him: He was sensible also, that by his means, the religion of Mahomet was spread as far as China; but he had never heard a single word of Cothrob, whom the Prophet had ordered him to go in search of, neither could he well conceive, how, after two ages, there should remain any nephew of Alroamat alive; but that he might neglect nothing in a matter in which he was so much interested, he assembled in the morning all his Viziers, and summoned before them, the most knowing persons in Cambaye; of them he enquired whether they had ever heard of such a person as this Cothrob? they all answered in the negative. The Sultan thereupon retired very pensively into his Seraglio, where he had scarce got, before he heard one of his old Eunuchs pronounce the name of Cothrob; him he caused to be sent for into his presence, and enquired of him who the person was of whom he spoke; the Eunuch answered, that he was an old man, who lived in a grot, about twelve miles from Cambaye; and that he led there a recluse life, which rendered him admired by all the neighbourhood. Oguz having upon the spot mounted a horse, with some few of his retinue, accompanied by the Eunuch, made such haste, that in a few hours time, he was at the door of the holy man's grotto. Cothrob opened it before they could knock, and with an air of pleasure, which yet had something in it of majesty, approaching the company, he said, "Sultan of Guzarat, I know very well
the

the cause of your uneasiness, I will furnish you with a remedy; but previous thereto, it will be necessary that I converse with you a little in private." The Sultan, astonished at this reception, and having commanded those that were with him to retire, he went alone into the lodging of the holy man, where being entered, and sat down, Cothrobb spoke to him after this manner.

"The great Prophet, whose name be always honoured, hath spoken unto me, my Lord, and communicated the cause of your trouble of Mind; and he hath ordained for your ease, that you should build a magnificent palace at the gates of Cambaye. In this habitation, and by my means, you shall recover that tranquillity which you have lost. Do not believe, my Lord, that I am an ordinary architect, the science that that I profess, and the ring which belongs now to me, and was formerly that of King Solomon's, put it in my power to do things, which to other persons seem impossible. I need but signify my will to the Intelligences who are obedient to me, and they will perform what I command in an instant; but that neither your Sultana's, nor your subjects, may suspect the truth, it will be necessary that you give me a plan of the building, and time sufficient to perform it in, which will prevent the least suspicion of my power; give directions immediately before your retinue, that I should follow you to Cambaye, there to build you a new seraglio, to which a mosque shall be joined, and a sepulchre for your body to rest in, when the angel of death shall have taken away your soul."

The Sultan, quite astonished at what the good old man said, knew not what to think; but supposing it best, and safest for him to comply with the instructions he had received, he immediately acted as Cothrobb had desired, and mounting to return to Cambaye, ordered him to follow him

thither, where as soon as he arrived, the Sultan gave him orders to undertake the building such a palace, as they had concerted the plan of between them, covering this design with such artful reasons, as that none of his court penetrated at all into the true intent.

In the space of eight days after, this project began to be carried into execution; there were more than three thousand workmen of all kinds, who, under this venerable architect, laid the foundation, and carried on the edifice as he directed; never was a work continued with so much readiness, regularity and exactness, in so much, that when the Sultan came to view it, he was seized with a pleasing amazement at beholding the palace advance so fast, as quite to exceed all expectation. To make but few words, in the space of six months the whole was finished, and that with all the elegance of which the most sumptuous pile of building was capable. Cothrob then led the Sultan through all its apartments, and at last brought him into the mosque, where after having admired the several beautiful curiosities, which were contained therein; the venerable old man made him at length ascend the pulpit, which was finely wainscotted, and from whence there was, with the utmost art, a gallery, carried on through the inside of the thick walls of the palace, so that by the help of the void spaces, which appeared only as ornaments in the Mosaic work, it was possible both to hear and see whatever passed in those secret apartments, which were destined to the Sultana's.

"You see, sir (said Cothrob) that it is now in your power to enter into the secrets of all your Sultana's, and you are at liberty to make those observations, which may possibly put an end to your suspicions by a personal view. You have therefore nothing more to do, but to appoint me

to be the Iman of this Mosque, and then all that you have fought is in your hands, neither need you entertain the least apprehension that I shall ever make any ill use of this secret gallery, my age defends me against any thoughts of the sex; it is above an hundred years ago since I abandoned all the joys of this life, that I might render myself worthy of those felicities which our holy Prophet has promised to true believers." "An hundred years, cry'd Oguz! Yes, my lord, replied he, I am nephew of the great Alromat, King of Georgia, who instructed me in the most sublime sciences, by the help of which, I arrived at the supreme power in China, where I reigned a long time; and at last, having given proper lessons to my son, I resigned to him my dominions, where his children reign at present, desiring rather to make sure of happiness in another world, than to take up with the most extensive pleasures in this; since my resignation therefore I have travelled up and down, promoting, as much as in me lay, the cause of our holy Prophet. To a man thus absolutely cut off from the world, and from every thing relating to it, and who is at present of so advanced an age, you need be in no fear, my Lord, of committing the care of this pulpit; wherefore I advise you to make the ladies pass from your old palace to this as soon as possible, and that you convert your old habitation into a Caravan sera, for the accommodation of poor travellers, of the utility of which I need not discourse to you, who are perfectly acquainted with it already.

Oguz was in the highest surprize to find that Cothrob was so great a Monarch, and would by all means have paid him the honours due to his rank, but he was prevented by the good old man. "I have not, said he, quitted my throne, that I might receive honours elsewhere, those

extraordinary graces, which I received from Heaven, and which enabled me to govern well, I now instruct other monarchs in, that they may avoid those evils, which fall on improvident Princes; while I wore a crown, it was in my power to distinguish between the polished courtier, and the designing scycophant; my behaviour was so properly adjusted in respect to persons of both characters, that in the space of a few years I had not one of the latter about my court. I communicated my instructions to my son, but in process of time, the respect due to them has lessened, and China is at present in the same condition with other Oriental courts, that is, the Eunuchs govern their Sovereigns, and by a course of flatteries lead them into such acts as are prejudicial to their people: Beware, sir, that you never fall into this snare, govern with the utmost wisdom God has given you, and remember that you are responsible to him for that nation, over whom he has placed you."

The Sultan of Guzarat was charmed with the wise instructions of Cothrob, and resolved to follow in every thing his counsels; and that he might shew his readiness therein, he the very next day caused the Sultana's to be removed into his new Seraglio, which was magnificent beyond all expression, the gardens were charming, and surrounded by a great wood above a league in breadth; all this stupendous fabrick, and its appurtenances, were erected by the Peris's, a kind of beings of benign dispositions, superior to mortals, and inferior to angels; but who on this occasion appeared like men.

Oguz, having assigned to Cothrob the charge which he desired, lived four months in this delightful place, without any thing very remarkable happening to him; at the end of that time, by the advice of this venerable old man, he feigned him-

himself sick, and that he had violent palpitations at his heart. If all the other Sultana's were alarmed at their husband's illness, Goul Saba seemed to be so in an extraordinary degree, her inquietudes were out of measure, but at last she took an opportunity of expressing herself to Oguz, in the following terms: "Ah! my Lord, (cried she, bathed in tears) if you should die, what will become of my unhappy son? the preference you have shewn towards him, will doubtless animate all his brothers against him; the Sultana's too, will revenge themselves on me, for that affection which so long a time, and without interruption, you have had for me; doubtless they will pardon neither of us. Batthal, the wretched Batthal, will be the victim of their envy, and perish by their fury." "Don't fear any thing like that (said the Sultan of Guzarat) I know my wives too well to believe them capable of any designs so black as those you suggest; but to make you easy, I will put it out of their power. Azrail, *i. e.* the Angel of Death, is not yet at the head of my bed, neither is that day, (terrible to every Mussulman) so near its approach." These assurances calmed for the present the agitations of Goul Saba's heart; but how much was she and all the other Sultana's affected, when some few days after, Humayoun and Feriman, going to make a visit to the governors of certain towns, which were infected with the plague, were unfortunately seized, and carried off by the distemper, as it were in a moment. As soon as this news reached the palace, the excessive grief with which it affected the Sultan, appeared plainly to have destroyed his stock of health, so that he fell into a languishing condition; the Sultana's did all they could to confirm him, but they saw plainly it was in vain, he

daily

daily grew worse, and the day palpably approached, in which he should render an account before the throne of God.

In vain did the physicians labour to give ease to the King's malady, he was not a bit the better, for to say truth he never took any thing they prescribed for him; the Iman had all this while deluded the eyes of the people, and made them believe Oguz was almost at the point of death, when indeed he enjoyed a tolerable good health, notwithstanding the uneasiness he was under; one day particularly, after feigning himself sicker and weaker than ever, he threw himself at full length on his sofa, and with a weak and feeble voice addressed himself to his wives and children in these terms, having first tenderly embraced every one of them before he began to speak.

"* I begin to perceive (said he) that Kings are no more protected from the power of death, than the meanest of their subjects; I am now called upon to leave this world and all its glories, and am quickly to pass over that terrible bridge appointed for the passage of departed Souls; I hope the follies which while a very young man I committed, may be tolerably atoned for, by a more religious behaviour since, and therefore with that humility, which becomes a good Mussulman, I am

* The Mahometans entertain a great many strange notions, as to the four last things, death, judgment, hell, and heaven: They tell us that there is a certain angel appointed to deprive men of life, to whom they give the name of Azrail; they say that after one is laid in the grave, he is examined by two other angels; that the soul is next conducted over a bridge placed over hell, and of which they give a most terrible description; hereafter we shall have occasion to consider this matter more largely, and for the present this note may suffice.

pre-

preparing to meet the last moment of my life, wherefore I have called you together to receive my last commands.

“ If ever I were dear to you, my Sultana’s, and you, my children, I now demand an essential proof of that affection, in obeying, without reserve, the directions I am about to give : I command ye to conceal my death inviolably for the space of four months ; I have reasons for it, which you shall know in a proper time : I would have the Iman Cothrob perform all the ceremonies usual on such occasions. I would have him lay me in the tomb which is in the Mosque adjoining to this palace. While I remain in that cold habitation, that grave Divine will implore the compassion of heaven, and intreat the pity of our great Prophet ; but in this space, before the sound of your griefs be not heard without this Seraglio. Behold here my last will, which contains what dispositions I have thought fit to make in favour of each of you ; but I enjoin, under pain of my most heavy curse, that ye attempt not to open it until the time which I have prefixed ; let my prime Vizier conduct all things in my name, and let him receive the orders of Cothrob, as he was wont to do in my sickness ; with that Iman I shall depofite my will, and to him have I communicated the whole of my intentions, you are all sensible of his great wisdom and goodness, which will render my injunctions rather pleasant, than grievous to you. You, my fons, honour your mothers, live in union, affect peace, and never disturb the quiet of the state. You, my Sultana’s, if I have given you any mortification by my passion for Goul Saba, forgive it me, and attribute it to the weakness of my human nature ; forget, however hard it may be, that aversion you have conceived for her and her son. I have exhorted both the one and the other

other to maintain a reciprocal respect and kindness towards you; and I intreat you to believe that what I am going to say, proceeds not from any desire of imposing on you, but from the sincerity of my heart: in the midst of that fondness I had for Goul Saba, I still maintained a just respect for each of you, arising from a grateful remembrance of that tenderness, which for so many years, I experienced in your love.

"You see for the present, what I require of you, you will know the rest at the end of that time which I have appointed; live without debate in this palace, and go not out of it during that space, as I know the foible of your sex, and that weakness which is natural to the female breast; so I forbid you not to marry again, when ever it clashes, with that dignity to which you are arrived; however be careful, above all things, not to incur my malediction, by slighting those orders which I have given you."

The Sultana's and Princes were dissolved in tears during this whole discourse, and so overcome with grief, that there was not one of them able to speak a word; the Sultan alone preserved an appearance of tranquility, and having commanded the Iman to present the Koran to each of the persons present, that they might swear thereon to obey precisely the commands he had given them, they did so, and the Sultan, having embraced them tenderly, signified his desire that they should withdraw; as inclining to pass the last moments of his life in the care of his soul. Whatever violence they might do their own inclinations, all who were in the room obeyed, and retired as the Sultan had directed, tho' pierced with the most lively sorrow for the condition they saw him in.

From that moment the Iman remained by his bedside, and for two whole days pretended to be taken

taken up, in recommending the dying Prince to his great prophet; at the end of that space Cothrob signified the sad news of the Sultan's departing this life, to his wives and children, they immediately began to make the palace echo with their cries; but that the sage old man put them in mind that it was directly contrary to the will of their deceased Lord; exhorting them to retire into the inner apartments, where their cries would be less heard, to which they consented; the Iman taking upon him to manage the interment of the Sultan. For this purpose he carried him into his apartment, which adjoined the Mosque, and there pretended to wash the body, and to roll it up in a sheet, whereon that Monarch, while living, had caused to be written the whole Koran. In truth, the priest substituted a log, instead of his Prince, and having placed it in the coffin, caused it to be shut up in the tomb, which had been destined for the corps of Oguz.

All who were in the Seraglio, observed with most religious exactness, those ceremonies which were accustomed to be performed on such occasions; the Princes and Sultana's put on each a mourning robe, and for eight days remained in one posture as if immoveable, refusing, during that time, all but necessary subsistence. The ninth, the Princes went out and bathed themselves, causing the hair of their heads and beards to be shaved, putting on new habits, and went immediately to the apartment of the Sultana's; they forgot nothing which they thought might console them for their loss; but notwithstanding all they could do, forty days elapsed before the ladies suffered themselves to shew the least abatement of their excessive grief.

When the time was expired, each of the Sultana's betook herself to some employment which might

might beguile her sorrow, and keep at a distance those thoughts which might increase it; one embroidered, another spun silk; for Gehernaz, she admirably touched the lute, and there passed not a day in which she did not sing the praises of the deceased Sultan to the musick of that instrument, and as she had a very happy talent in making verses, as well as in striking that tuneful instrument, she composed some pieces so moving, and accompanied them with airs, so passionate and tender, that it was impossible to hear them without being ravished.

The Princes and other Sultana's heard these melancholy verses for the first days in which they were sung with the greatest pleasure, but perceiving after a while that they did but increase, instead of assuaging their anxieties, they desired her to give some truce to her grief.

Goul Saba, who had dreaded the resentment of the other Sultana's, perceiving that they shewed her all outward signs of amity, resolved within herself to gain, if possible, more upon their good will, and for that purpose made the following speech. "Our Sovereign Lord has been now dead upwards of two months, and neither our tears, our sighs, nor our sobbings, have been able to restore him to life; on the contrary, they have much altered our beauty, of which there is not the least reason that we should deprive ourselves; take my advice, Sultana's, let us set bounds to our griefs, and let us endeavour to find out such diversions as may amuse us, until the time of our confinement be expired. For my part I declare to you, I have not the least intentions of burying myself here alive, I would have you take my advice, and that which the Prince Schirin has given you." If this council of her's was not generally approved, it was at least unrejected by any, and they immediately began

began to think of finding some innocent diversion, which might chase away those black cares with which they had hitherto been environed. In consequence of this, they intreated Schirin, who was naturally gay, to find out some means for their entertainment; he took some days to consider of it, and having at last hit on a method, which he thought would produce the desired effect, and serve to relieve the cares of the Sultana's, he immediately ran to their apartment, and communicated it to them, where it received an universal approbation.—What this scheme was, shall be next explained.

The person who had the care of the Caravan-fera, into which the old palace of Oguz had been changed, had formerly been a slave to Schirin; his name was Saady, and to him the Prince had recourse on this occasion. "Saady, said he, my father is extremely infirm, and besides that, is fallen into so deep a melancholy, that we are not able to do any thing capable of affording him the least relief; for my part, I have beat my brains to no purpose, in order to find something which might be of use on this occasion, and with much ado, my good old servant, I think, I have stumbled on a means of giving him some ease; but you must afford me your assistance." Saady bowed, and the Prince went on in the following terms:

"As there come continually to your Caravan-fera, travellers from all parts of the world, I will take an opportunity of conversing with them, and whoever I find for my turn, I will cause to be conveyed into the palace." "Ah! my Lord (replied Saady) how can that possibly be done, without being known; and should such a violence once take air, what will become of me!" "Fear not, (added the Prince)

I have thought of a method, which, in my opinion, will answer all that I design, and at the same time, prevent any inconvenience which might follow to you. When I have pitched upon the man proper for my turn, be it your care to pretend more than ordinary civility to him; engage him to sup with you; carry him to your chamber; I'll make him one in the company; and towards the close of the debauch, will mingle in a bowl of wine, some of the decoction called * Bueng, that, you know, will make him fall fast asleep, and then my servants shall carry him to the Seraglio; when we have there diverted ourselves with hearing all the adventures he can tell us, a second banquet shall be made for him, whereat he shall drink of another sleepy bowl, and so be removed hither again, where, when he awakes, he will doubtless take all that has passed for a dream."

"Ah! My Lord, cried Saady, What a lucky thought was that; this very evening, if you think fit, you may make the experiment.— There are now three gay young men in my chamber, whom I invited to supper, and have reason to believe they are excellent musicians, from some tender airs I heard them sing in a low voice. They have with them a woman, aged about fifty, whom they call mother. They are to depart to-morrow, and therefore if you attempt any thing, it must be done to-night, and

* Bueng, is a composition of certain Narcotick herbs, more or less strong, according as it is designed to operate upon the people to whom it is given; for its qualities are such, that it makes men giddy, very drunk, and if too strong, or given in too great a quantity, will deprive them totally of life.

and all the four persons must be carried together, in order to avoid any suspicion." "I willingly embrace, your proposal, said the Prince, I will come in the evening, make one at your supper, and will give such order for carrying off the people, that there should not be incurred the least danger of a discovery." This was the project which the Prince communicated to the Sultana's, and they unanimously approved it, except Gehernaz, who hesitated at first; but at last consented, as soon as she knew that Cothrobb liked the project, and testified great pleasure at the thoughts of seeing it executed.

Schirin, impatient to see what luck his scheme would have, went exactly at the hour to the Caravanfera. He was disguised in the habit of a * Fakir, i. e. a Mahometan Monk, with the skin of a tyger about his shoulders, a lamb-skin bonnet on his head, and a great stick in his hand. As soon as he entered the room, he turned about with an air of freedom, common to those whose garb he wore. "Brother Saady, says he, I am come to sup with you. I am glad to see you in so good company, yet I hope I shall make it better. I have here brought you a flagon of the best Schiraz wine; it was given me by an old woman, to intercede with our Prophet, that her husband, who is ill

F 2

of

* Fakir, a kind of Monk, or devotee, who should be very strict in his morals, and very pious in his heart. But as corruption has invaded the Mahometan, as well as other religions, so it now frequently happens, that the Fakirs differ very little from the rest of the people, except in exteriors; the character therefore our author has given in this place is not to be held imaginary, or contrary to truth.

of a defluxion on his lungs, may never recover. She is enamoured with a young man in the neighbourhood, and his death would put it in her power to espouse him. I assured her that the Prophet would not differ with me upon such a trifling request, and provided he listens to my prayers, this bottle is to be constantly replenished." The three young strangers, and the old woman, could not help laughing at the Fakir's behaviour and his story.— He sat down at the table; the repast was attended with all imaginable gaiety, the bottle of Schiraz wine went round very plentifully; and at the close of the banquet, the Bueng was given to all four, which so intoxicated them, that they were carried off without being at all sensible; and by the Prince's order, conveyed into the Palace, where they were placed on sofas, and remained somewhat more than an hour before they came to themselves.

If the Iman, Cothrob, in spite of his age and gravity, came so easily into a diversion of this kind, we are not to suppose he did it without an essential reason. The Sultan, as soon as he had heard of the proposal, approved it, and cried out, "I will be myself a witness of this scene; for tho' I have not the least curiosity in respect to the adventures of the strangers, yet it will afford me the fairest opportunity, of discovering the true disposition of my wives. I will impartially observe the whole of their behaviour; If they have a real and solid affection for me, they will keep within the bounds of decorum, and I shall then have for them all my wonted tenderness; but if, in spite of their first transports of grief, they act now with any kind of indiscretion, I will banish all thoughts of them from my heart, and have no longer any concern about what may relate

relate to them. See, my dear Cothrob, the resolution to which I am come : Doubtless the Holy Prophet, to whom you are dear, hath inspired me with this greatness of soul, in a country where the slightest jealousies produce the most terrible effects. I will disengage myself entirely from any passion and concern, and look on all that passes with as indifferent an eye as any other spectator could do.

The Sultan had scarce finished these words, before a messenger came to tell Cothrob, that the strangers began to open their eyes. He left Oguz immediately, and went down to the hall of the Palace, where he found the Sultana's and the Princes attending, until the stupefaction of their guests was over ; when they caused the golden tapestry, which covered the alcove, to be removed, so that there was nothing now to hinder the company from seeing one another, when the strangers should recover their senses. The four travellers by this time began to look about, and having talked wildly to one another for the space of a quarter of an hour ; at last, as their wits returned, they shewed great amazement, at finding themselves in a magnificent saloon, illuminated with wax candles, which, being mixed with perfumes, emitted a delightful fragrance throughout the room. Before them stood a large desk, covered with musick-books, and at their feet lay instruments of every kind ; but what most augmented their astonishment, was the sight of the Sultana's and Princes, all dressed in the richest habits, who observed a profound silence, which the surprize of the stranger suffered them not to break. At length, Prince Schirin, who had thrown off his Fakir's habit, and was absolutely unknown to them, enquired why they did not begin the concert as they had promised. On

this each of the travellers, took an instrument, and at the same time repeated part of a tragedy, which was contained in one of the books that lay open, in a manner so just, so lively, and so tender, that it was impossible for the audience not to be touched to their very souls. The youngest and most beautiful of the strangers, while he pronounced his part, let fall a shower of tears, and seemed to suffer more from inward affliction, than was necessary to set off the distress wrought up by the Poet.

If the Sultana's were charmed with the voices of these exquisite performers, they were no less concerned at beholding the wonderful sorrow which appeared in the face of the young man ; and their uneasiness was strongly heightened, when of a sudden he fell backward in a swoon. Prince Schirin ran immediately to his assistance, but started back, when on opening his breast, he discovered the paps of a woman. The Sultana's instantly took his place, and used all the endeavours they were able, to bring the fair-one to herself. As soon as she opened her eyes, she shewed the utmost fear and confusion, at finding herself in such a condition in a strange place. Gehernaz, to give her some spirits, assured her, that she had no cause to be afraid, for that every person there took part in her afflictions. The poor young creature having composed herself, returned thanks to the Sultana for her goodness, and proceeded in the following terms. "We arrived two days ago, Madam, at Cambaye ; the Caravanfera treated us kindly, and invited us to supper, where a Fakir entertained us very pleasantly. Afterwards we fell asleep, and whether we are not still in the same condition, I cannot tell, seeing I behold myself

self in a Palace so glorious, that I cannot conceive it any other than the Paradise promised by our Prophet."

"My dear child (said the old woman briskly) I believe I have penetrated the mystery of this adventure. All the ancient romances, Turkish and Persian, which I have heretofore read, are full of events, far more marvellous; for if what we see, be not the effect of a dream, without question we must have been transported in the space of a night into the country of Ginnistan (the land of the fairies) and all that we see here, are Periz and Perizes, (i. e. male and female Fairies,) who are beings created only to do good to mankind, and to solace them in their misfortunes; endeavour therefore to make them interest themselves in your affairs, and by relating to them, the occasion of your being in company with these two young people, wipe off any suspicions they may entertain." "Ah! Madam, how needless would that be (said the young damsel) since the Perizes are ignorant of nothing; they must before now have read what was written in the most secret recesses of my heart, and be as perfectly knowing in my adventures, as if I had already related them." The Iman and the Sultana's, could not help smiling at the old woman's thought, which, considering appearances was not ill founded. They took pains to soften the young lady's apprehensions, assured her they would do any thing to get rid of her misfortunes; but pressed to the relation of her adventures, as the good old lady had proposed. "Alas! said her mother, I see your attention is lost in waiting for her; my poor child, is I perceive, too much confounded with this adventure, to be able to gratify you with the recital you desire;

fire; but in order to divert you, I will relate the history of my own life, without omitting the least circumstance." Perceiving that the company were very attentive, she went on thus:



EVENING I.

'The HISTORY of *KARABAG*.

Notwithstanding you see my hairs now almost grey, I assure you, I was heretofore a very great beauty; my name is Karabag, and it was given me because of the extreme whiteness of my skin. At the same time that my hair was a most perfect black. All the neighbourhood of Ormaz rung of my charms, until, on the general fame of my perfections, a person, who was thought to be in very good circumstances, became enamoured of me, and demanded me in marriage. My parents, conceiving it would be to my advantage, gave their consent, and I espoused this neighbour of ours, whose name was Bahalul. He was a very honest man, well made, his features regular, and of a quiet temper. He was mighty fond of me, and I repaid it to a tittle. At the close of the year I was brought to bed of a son, whom we called Albaert; he is the elder of the two young people you see here; the other, who stands by him, and whom he holds by the hand, is his wife. I shall explain to you by and by, the reasons why both she and this young lady, of whom I am not indeed the mother, came to be disguised in the habits of the other sex.

My

My husband was a passionate lover of chymistry : He had studied under an excellent master in that art, who had communicated to him so many valuable secrets, that he was continually performing cures above all expectation. The great reputation he acquired, made the physicians of that place so jealous, that they threatened to do him a mischief. Bahalul wes so much afraid of his life, that he resolved to absent himself for a while, that their malice might have time to cool. Having taken this resolution, he communicated to me the design he had formed of travelling into foreign countries. We had now been married about eight years, and as I had a warm affection for my husband, you may very easily conceive, that it gave me no small affliction. Within three months after his departure, I was brought to bed of a girl, who died that day six weeks after she was born.—Inconsolable for these afflictions, while I continually tormented myself with dreadful apprehensions of what might befall my husband, the Prime Vizier of the Sultan of Ormuz having a great regard for my father, offered, now I was brought to bed, to procure me the post of nurse to a daughter who was just born to our Sovereign. Believing that this would gain me a powerful protection, I joyfully accepted of the trust. In a word, I was admitted into the Seraglio, and gave suck to the Princess Canzade. The humour of that infant was sweet as that of an Angel; her beauty beyond all description; but, alas! the charms with which she was adorned, served only to make her unhappy, as you will judge, when I recite her misfortunes. At present I must return to what relates to myself. I remained in the Seraglio for the space of seven years, during which time Albaert remained at a place where I had boarded him, under the tuition of a master,

ster, who did not neglect instructing him in whatever might contribute to form a great man. The Grand Vizier, who was my patron, taking a liking to the aspect of the boy, took him into the house, to be a companion to his son. As he had all the qualifications necessary to make the most of this advantage, he learned with amazing facility whatever he was taught with the son of the Vizier; so that he became a perfect Cavalier, and having a genius for music, he excelled also in that science.

It was almost ten years, since Bahalul had departed, and I had not heard from him above seven or eight times. On a sudden, he returned home, and brought with him a man, whose person and behaviour, I could not behold, without the greatest veneration. After the first tender salutes of my husband were over, he presented to me this companion of his voyage.—"My dear Karabag (said he) I have found you always so discreet, that I have no reason to conceal any thing from you. This friend of mine is one of the most learned men in the world; nor are his manners less worthy of admiration, than the prodigious fund of science of which he is possessed: I shall tell you the manner by which I gained his acquaintance."

Karabag was going to proceed, when a slave entered the room, and presented herself before the Sultana Gehernaz; who, as soon as she saw her, took up the discourse, "The hour (said she) is come, in which we are obliged to go to bed; I have only time to acquaint you that we have all a very tender sense of that poor lady's sorrow, and have a strong desire to hear the rest of your story, which we will listen to to-morrow. In the mean time, you will be conducted to an apartment, where you shall want nothing, either necessary to your repose,
or

or to your entertainment. You need but wish, and signify those wishes to such as attend you, and you shall instantly have all you ask; only beware either of saying who you are, or enquiring about us, lest you should lose by such indiscretion, all the benefits, which you may obtain by an exact obedience to our commands; nay, your life is not safe, when you commit such folly; and therefore, Madam, said she to the old lady, I give you this strict caution because even we have not the power of protecting you, if such should happen. You see the condition therefore, on which you may continue safe here; if you are displeased with it, you need but signify your dislike, and you shall, in one moment, be carried back to the place from whence you were brought."

"Madam, replies Karabag, tho' curiosity be a foible of which our sex are too generally suspected; yet we are so little desirous of quitting this enchanted Palace, and are so strongly persuaded, that you are beings superior in your nature to us, that we needed not any kind of caution; be assured then, that we shall not fall into any such indiscretion, but remain wherever we are conducted, without doing any thing contrary to your orders."

Gehernaz, and the Princes, were charmed with that docility which their guest discovered on this occasion. They omitted not testifying how well they were satisfied, and the strangers were immediately conducted into another apartment. There they found the richest furniture imaginable, and so many marks of an extraordinary magnificence, that they had not the least reason to think themselves mistaken, in believing it an enchanted mansion. Here they reposed themselves, during the whole night; and the next day, were entertained with all the dainties

dainties which it was possible to have wished for. They were permitted also to walk in the garden adjacent to the place where they lodged. The elegance with which it was contrived, added such a grace to its walks and arbours, that they spent their time in the utmost satisfaction, until it was evening, when they were conducted back to the hall, where they had seen the Sultana's the night before. There they found the same company assembled, and as soon as they had taken their places, Geher-naz addressed herself to Karabag, and intreated her to continue the history she had begun the preceding night; she thereupon made a low obeisance, and proceeded in the following terms.



EVENING II.

The HISTORY of *KARABAG*;

(Continued.)

I WAS saying yesterday, Madam, that my husband, on his return from his travels, presented to me a venerable stranger, and that he proceeded to give me an account how the acquaintance between them began. His discourse ran in the following terms. In the course of my travels, I passed thro' the city of Damascus, the elegant capital of one of the most delicious provinces in the world, the country surrounding it, having excellencies which render it

it a perfect Paradise. There I was informed, that the then reigning Sultan, had caused to be clapped up in prison, a person of singular merit. I was told too, That the occasion of his confinement, was, his having been so imprudent, as to transmute, within the dominions of this Prince, several pounds of lead into pure gold. This coming to the ears of the Sultan, he caused him to be seized, and conducted to his presence, intending to have forced from him his secret, which he the more passionately desired to be master of, because about ten years before, he had missed of acquiring it by an unpardonable act of folly which he committed. The thing happened thus; a stranger who made no extraordinary figure, came to Damascus, and finding the Caravansera quite full, he was constrained to apply himself to a neighbouring founder, in order to get a lodging for three or four days. The tradesman seeing him a stranger, heard his request with an air of satisfaction, received him civilly into his house, and treated him with great kindness. A day or two after, this inhabitant of Damascus, was beyond measure astonished, on his finding several candlesticks, and other things which he had cast in brass, turned into pure gold. The man was so greatly struck at the sight, that without considering what he did, he ran and called a neighbour. As soon as he had taken them out of the molds, this man looked at the things, wondering as much as the founder; and in short, the affair made such a noise, that it came to the ear of the Cadi. That magistrate immediately caused the founder to be brought before him, and examined him strictly about this extraordinary event. The man swore, That he knew nothing of the transmutation, or how it was performed. That there was no body

came near his furnace, but an unknown person, who had lodged in his house some days, and was now gone out of town. The stranger, in the mean while, not dreaming but that the founder would have discretion enough to conceal his good fortune, mistrusted nothing, marched fair and softly to the place where he was going; when on a sudden, he was arrested by some of the Cadi's officers, who were dispatched throughout all the roads leading from Damascus, in order to apprehend him. As soon as they had him in their custody, they carried him back to that city, and he was immediately sent by the Cadi to the Sultan.

That Prince gave the traveller seemingly a very gracious reception, and having led him into his cabinet, shewed him a great many curious things which he had there, particularly the candlesticks which he had caused to be brought from the founder's. Perceiving however, that the stranger shewed no great concern for any thing he saw, he at last bid him look on the candlesticks more strictly. I value them, said the Sultan, highly, because I can discover whether those to whom I show them, tell me truth, or if they endeavour to impose on me; and when I find the latter the case, I punish the offender with the most cruel torments. The stranger, who apprehended perfectly what the King meant, instead of seeming at all afraid, put on a smile. My Lord, said he, with an air of freedom, rather than respect, I know very well, that gold has a great ascendancy over mean souls; but for my part I condemn it, because I can instantly render a small bit of paper of much more value than any quantity of that precious metal. Having on this obtained leave from the King to write a little billet, where-with he pretended that he could work wonders,

ders, he immediately wrote two lines on a bit of paper, then doubled it up, and put it in his mouth. As soon as he had done this, he told the Sultan, that by means of this Talisman, he had rendered himself invulnerable, and that if he pleased to make an experiment of it, he might strike him a blow as hard as he was able on the neck, without making the least impression. The credulous Sultan, discharged immediately, such a stroke on his head, with his scimeter, that he laid him at his feet. Surprized at the sight, the Sultan trembling, took up the paper, in which he found these words written; I had resolution enough to die, rather than disclose my secret. You may judge of the astonishment, and of the grief of this Monarch, at the sight of the spectacle. The Sultan having therefore heard, that another philosopher had done the same thing at Damascus, he caused him to be apprehended, and conducted to his palace, with a design to treat him in a different manner, in order to engage him to discover his secret. Fariabi, for that is the name of this our guest, was totally ignorant of the story I have recounted to you. He could not deny, that he had changed the lead into gold; but he assured the Sultan, that he was totally ignorant of the art of composing that powder, by which the transmutation was made. That he had received it from a stranger, whose life he had saved in Egypt, he therefore entreated that Prince to accept of what remained, and to restore him to his liberty.

The Sultan was by no means satisfied with this answer. He took indeed the powder of which there was but little left, and having first attempted by glittering promises, though without success, to obtain his secrets from Fariabi, he

proceeded to menaces, and from menaces to tortures; but the philosopher bore the most cruel which they could inflict, without having a word extorted from him to the purpose.

I arrived at Damascus, when things were in this state. The affair had made a great noise, and had prejudiced the reputation of the Sultan pretty much; for his subjects, as far as they durst, condemned those cruelties which he had practised upon that innocent sage. For my part, I made no question, that the prisoner was one of those adepts which I had so long wished to see, and therefore I took every method I could think of, to gain admittance to him; and having contracted an intimacy with the keeper of the prison, I at length procured his leave to be admitted to the presence of this extraordinary person. After this, I went several times with the keeper into the dungeon. At last I gained one of the gaolers, by the presents I made him, and he permitted me one day alone, to make a visit to this great man. As soon as the keeper had shut the door, I told the unfortunate prisoner the occasion of my coming. I assured him, that I was sincerely afflicted at his misfortune; and that I had the most earnest desire to enlarge him from his confinement. I easily perceived, by the returns he made, that he doubted of my sincerity, and was afraid, that I had been employed to trap him. I did my utmost to rid him of those fears, and at last prevailed. Deliver me, said he, from this horrible place, and I will not prove ungrateful to you. If you really design what you say, attempt something quickly; if not, your practices on me are vain. I have withstood the most cruel torments, there is nothing which can shake the settled temper of my soul; and if death, with which I have been so often threatened,

threatened, stared me now in the face, it should not make me do any thing unworthy of a philosopher. I promised him all the service in my power; and as soon as I left him, I disposed of all the precious stones, which I had collected in my travels, and raised by their sale, ten thousand pieces of gold. With part of this sum, I gained the keeper and some of his myrmidons. I gave them a magnificent supper; and when they were merry with the liquor, which began to work, I proposed to them, the escape of the prisoner, offering to make the matter both safe and easy, provided they gave out, that the sage died of the torments he endured. To render this feasible, I told them there was a necessity of taking up the body of a man buried that morning. Two of the gaolers immediately went with me to dig up the corps; we filled up the grave, and carried the body into the tower, where we array'd it in the cloaths of the philosopher, while he, in the mean time, put on the habit of a woman. I had Cagiavat, i. e. a woman's litter, ready, into which he entered. It was put on a Camel's back. I mounted on horseback, and at break of day, we departed, without any molestation. We stopped by his desire, at a village called Effair, about three leagues from the city. There I went into a ruined house, which he shewed me, and under a stone, which I had much ado to lift, I found a leaden box, which I gave him without opening it.



EVENING III.

The HISTORY of *KARABAG*.

(Continued.)

AS we had all the reason in the world to suspect that we should be pursued, continued Bahalul, we made all the haste possible out of the dominions of the Sultan of Damascus. The first place we arrived at, where we thought ourselves in safety, was in Aleppo; thence we proceeded to Moufel: from this city we travelled to Bagdad, thence we came to Balsora, where we found shipping, which transported us to Ormuz. Thus, my dear, said he, you have heard the relation of our adventures, in few words. I was so transported with joy at the return of my husband, that I omitted not any thing which I thought might demonstrate the satisfaction which it gave me.—He, on his part, almost stifled both me and my son, with his careffes. I caused a handsome entertainment to be provided, and our travellers eat very ^{gladly} heartily. At the close, we began to speak again of the imprisonment of Fariabi: For my part, said I, there is no part of his story which has raised my curiosity so much, as the leaden box, which you were directed to take out of the ruined house, not far from Damascus. It is easy to satisfy you, replied Fariabi, very obligingly. There, my beautiful Protectress, look at it as often as you will; open it, all that
is

is in it is your's. I followed his directions with precipitation enough ; but how great was my surprise, when I discovered a great number of diamonds, of extraordinary magnitude — Ah ! sir, cried I, offering him the box again, I know a little too well the value of jewels, to think you in earnest, in making this present, and cannot receive any thing of such consequence ; sure you, and my husband, had a design of being merry with me. By no means, said he ; the diamonds are your's ; and I insist on your keeping them ; they are the least offering I could make to the spouse of Bahalul : Perceiving that he was really serious, I made no farther words, but kept them as a mark of his friendship.

This great philosopher lodged with us about three months, when one day, when my husband and he were alone together, he said, embracing my husband : My dear friend, how comes it to pass, that in all this time, you have never put me in mind of the promises I made you, when you were so kind as to deliver me out of the prison at Damascus. Because, said my spouse, the diamonds you have given Karabag, have overpaid that service ; besides, at that time you were in distress, and I could not insist farther upon them, if you had not already discharged them. You said you would not be ungrateful ; you have kept your word, and what can you think I would have more. Ah ! replied Fariabi, you can never fancy the little present I made Karabag, a recompence for the singular favour you did me ; No, no, my friend, I have yet a far more valuable present for thee. Here, take this box ; it is full of the divine powder which has occasioned all my misfortunes. Let the example of the sage, who lost his life by the stupid credulity of the Sultan of Damascus,

Damascus, and my indiscretion in the same city, make you more circumspect. The quantity I have given you, is sufficient to transmute all the base metals which lie within the bosom of the earth : I know I am credited, when I speak to you, who have been long a scholar in our admirable science ; leave to the vulgar their prejudices, and the foolish objections they make to the wisdom of the sages : Communicate what I say to none, and pray that you may become worthy of receiving from me a secret, which as yet I cannot reveal to you. If the first part of Fariabi's discourse pleased my husband, he was no less chagrined at the close of it ; however, he omitted not to testify the gratitude he had for the prodigious favour done him ; and having transmuted in his presence many pounds of lead into gold, he sold them to a Jew who then lived at Ormuz.

Fariabi was very desirous of re-establishing his constitution, which had been sorely shaken by the miseries he sustained in the prison of Damascus ; nor was it in less than six months, that by the means of a specifick elixir, which he was so long in composing, and which he called the Universal Medicine ; that he cured himself of a total Cachexy, against which nothing in the common road of physick could have prevailed. That illustrious philosopher let not a day pass, without having secret conferences with my husband, who, the more he studied, the more fit he appeared to receive the greatest mysteries of that science, into which he was initiated. At length, before the sage left him, he put into his hands, the great secret of the Adepts ; in four words he instructed him in the most hidden powers of nature. Nothing can express the joy that Bahalul felt at that moment : but however, it was quickly dashed, by the unexpected

unexpected resolution of Fariabi, who that very day departed from Ormuz. My husband, by intreaties and tears, laboured all he could to detain him, but to no purpose. He embraced us tenderly, recommended to Bahalul, in his last adieu, the practice of humility, charity, and the fear of God, which he assured him was the beginning of all true wisdom. It is impossible to say how much we were grieved for the departure of this great man; however, we found it necessary to conform our wills to his, and my husband behaved himself with an exact conformity to his counsel: He shut himself up in his study, addicting himself to meditation, for which he found continual exercise, nature being now unveiled before him; he conversed with few, and received no visits, but those of a Jew, who bought his ingots.—We became by these means extraordinary rich, and our chief care was about settling our only son, who, his father began to perceive, had a great inclination for the fair sex. My dear Al-baert, said he to him one day, happy is he who has a good wife, but more happy is he who is sensible of it; but let me tell you, this is a happiness rarely enjoyed, and it is a thousand to one, but in the married state, men meet with a multitude of vexations. Your children, if you have any, may give you many causes to complain, and all these ills, put together, may force you to despair: whereas, on the other side, if contrary to all the precepts I have given you, you should abandon yourself to a lewd and lascivious course of life, how miserable will your hours pass? What cruel agitations of mind will you feel? And into what a series of mischief will your debaucheries betray you? Think then, my dear son, in time, and examine thoroughly your own breast, that you may

may be able to determine, whether you can live in a strict state of celibacy, or, whether of necessity you must marry. If the latter be your determination, follow not a blind and doating passion, neither let riches be the sole guide of your desires: I have an estate sufficient to make you happy; look then for no other qualifications in a spouse, than virtue and beauty; search through Ormuz for a woman with these endowments, and I will second your inclinations. As strict as the women are kept with us in the East, they every day find husbands; the ardour of youth in either sex, cannot be repressed, but it is happy when that sprightliness will submit to guidance. Enquire then carefully, as to the character of her mother, for it very rarely happens, that a matron of good sense, piety and virtue, has a loose or disorderly daughter. There is another thing of which you must be cautious, and that is, of not matching yourself into a mean family; for besides the immediate disgrace of such inconsiderate acts, there are daily new mischiefs springing up to disturb and perplex folks, especially the plague of poor relations, who, if not provided for, are apt to rail and disparage a man's character; and if, either through compassion, or uxoriousness, one is inclined to help them, he is frequently impoverished, and more frequently drawn into troubles by their ill conduct — Consider, my son, of these things, remember your own happiness lies at stake; that I have discharged my duty as a parent, and that it becomes you next to discharge yours, both to yourself and me; for doubtless I shall bear a part in your fortune, be pleased with your success, or be grieved at your miscarriage.

EVEN.



EVENING IV.

The HISTORY of *KARABAG*;

(Continued.)

ALBART heard the advice of his father with great attention, and being, as I have told you, of a very amorous disposition, he omitted not to enquire after the most beautiful and virtuous young women that were in Ormuz. Having spent four months in this pursuit, he was informed that in a quarter of the town, at a good distance from the house, there dwelt a Widow of exemplary virtue, who had three most amiable daughters, in whose education she spent her whole time. This discovery did not satisfy our son, he had a mind to be acquainted with these young women before he chose; in order to this being then about eighteen years old, he procured one of his friends to present him to that good Widow, who was then seeking for a Slave to attend upon her daughter: The good old lady was very well pleased with his person, and finding in him much modesty, a ready wit, good sense, and, above all a fine taste for musick, which her daughters loved passionately, she began therefore to have a great kindness for him.

Albaert, who had a mind to hide his intention from us, made us believe that he was gone a voyage for three or four months; during which space, he enjoyed the greatest satisfaction imaginable

aginable in that voluntary servitude ; wherein he became so enchanted with the wit, sweetness, virtue and beauty of these young ladies, that it was a long time before he could fix his choice upon one of the three. At length, he determined to gain the eldest, whose name was Gulendam (that is the body of the rose) she was at that time about seventeen years old, and very lovely. When he had fixed this resolution, he took an opportunity one day to escape, and to return home to us, having related to his father and I the whole of his adventures ; we were not only surprized, but frightened at the danger he had run. After a short reprimand, however, Bahalul embraced him : In a little time he went to the good Widow, who had been the wife of the Cady of Ormuz ; as soon as the first civilities were over, I am not ignorant, said Bahalul, of the fine qualities of your daughters, and the care that you have taken in their education : 'Tis the sense I have of this which brought me to propose an alliance between my son, who I assure you does not want merit, and the beautiful Gulendam, your eldest daughter. Behold, madam, two purses, in each of which are ten thousand pieces of gold, which I make a present of to her two sisters, that they may marry as happily as she ; for I assure you, that in all Persia there will be few women equal to her in felicity. As for my riches, the present I have made your two younger daughters will convince you, that nothing of that kind will be wanting to make Gulendam perfectly satisfied. The good lady was so much surprized at his compliment, that for some moments she could not persuade herself that she did not dream ; at length, she in the warmest terms gave thanks to my husband, and as a return of the favour she had received, she commanded her daughters to enter and give him thanks ;

thanks; he was quite astonished at their beauty, but especially at the charms of Gulendam, whom he found to be in truth a most finished young lady; upon which he pulled out of his pocket a thread of pearls, and two bracelets of rubies of a very considerable price, intreating her to accept them as sent by his son, who loved her most tenderly, and sighed with extreme passion to become her spouse.

Gulendam was surprized to the last degree; she blushed at being unveiled before a man; but however, when her mother had given her orders that she should receive the presents in consequence of the marriage agreed on, between her and Albaert, she, like a wise maiden, submitted to her advice, and received the marks of her future spouse's affection. My son, continued Karabag, pressed earnestly to make an end of this affair, and we being very willing that he should languish no longer than decency required, in eight days the whole matter was adjusted, and he married this amiable woman, with whom he has lived for the space of five years, in the most perfect union.

For some time after their marriage, Gulendam, wearied her herself with endeavouring to remember where she had seen her husband, for she could not beat it out of her head, but that she knew his face perfectly; at the end of a month my son acquainted her of the innocent artifice he had made use of; she blushed extremely at hearing the story, for which Albaert apologized, and endeavoured to make her sensible, that there was no harm in the device, especially considering he from thence had acquired the happiness of becoming her spouse.

Bahalul, having all the reason imaginable to be satisfied with his condition, thought it but just that he should pay the vow he had made to

the Prophet, by going in Pilgrimage to Mecca. For this end he left Ormuz, and after many fatigues, arrived at Gidda, from thence he went by land to Mecca in three days, where he performed all the duties and ceremonies required by our religion. Afterwards he took the rout of Medina, with the Caravan, and having visited the tomb of the Prophet, he returned happily to Ormuz, where we lived in perfect tranquility, till about six months after, when a melancholy accident reduced us to a very sad condition. My son, his wife, and myself, went half a league from Ormuz to a little pleasure-house, which my spouse had built there. Bahalul, and his slaves remained in town, and a fire happening in that part of it where we dwelt, it burned so furiously, that our house was in a quarter of an hour's time burnt down to the ground, and Bahalul with all his servants perished therein, together with all our riches, which were either destroyed by the flames, or pillaged by the mob. Judge, my most noble auditors, said Karabag, the excessive grief we were overwhelmed with on this occasion, when, to the loss of Bahalul, we had added, that of his Divine Powder, which was the source of all our wealth, doubtless it was consumed with him, and we were reduced to live very frugally upon the little we had left in the country. However, when we had dried our tears, we began to accustom ourselves to live in a manner proportioned to our small remaining stock; we went on at this rate for some time, till my son had a very extraordinary dream, wherein he beheld a very venerable old man, who spoke to him in these terms. "Albaert, if thou wilt possess more riches than thou hast lost by the death of thy father, go to Chitor, (the city of a Province in the Empire of the Great Mogul) there thou shalt find in the Porch of the

the principal Mosque, a blind man, who will discover to thee a Treasure of inestimable value." My son did not give much attention to this dream, he took it for the effect of a heated imagination, until it was repeated a second and a third time ; then he communicated it to us, and seemed desirous of performing this journey to Chitor. But we not having money enough to defray the expence, cared not to sell our country mansion to make it up, upon the credit of a dream. While things were in this state, one day as I returned from the Bath, a Eunuch slipped into my hand a billet from the Princess Canzade, which ran in the following terms :

"I am not able to be long without the sight of you, my dear nurse, as you have at all times liberty to enter the Seraglio, fail not to come immediately, for I have something to communicate to you of the utmost importance."



EVENING V.

The Conclusion of *KARABAG'S* Story.

AS soon as I had received this letter, I hurried to the Palace, where I found the poor Princess dissolved in tears ; as soon as I came in, she embraced me tenderly, but it was a quarter of an hour before she could recover herself, as well as she could. Karabag, said she, do you love me well enough to run a considerable hazard for my sake. You need

not doubt it, Madam, answered I, there is nothing I would not undertake for your service : 'Tis well, replied the Princess ; there are ten purses, in each of which are ten thousand pieces of gold, besides a parcel of diamonds, which you may dispose of, if you think fit ; procure me by to-morrow night a vessel in which I may depart from this accursed place, where I am continually beset with horror, and where I shall be unable to support life, if you deliver me not from the evils I suffer. Don't lose time in reasoning with me ; my resolution is fixed, and my moments are too precious to be employed in useless debates ; go then, return in the evening, and let me know at what hour I may depart. I stood motionless at hearing these orders from the Princess, and was so surpris'd that I knew not what I did ; at length, I gathered sense enough to speak. My dear Canzade, said I, I am distracted at what I hear, have you weigh'd this strange resolution ? Have you consider'd the dangers to which such a flight will expose you ? I tell you I have, cried the Princess, who, as she spoke, drew a poniard, and clapp'd the point of it to her breast : Obey me therefore, continued she, in providing for my flight, or leave me at liberty to take away that life which is become so odious to my soul. When we are at a distance, I shall have leisure to inform you of the causes of my griefs, and you will then agree with me that they were incapable of any other remedy than death or flight. There was nothing left for me to reply, so I contented myself with promising the Princess, that I would not fail returning in the evening, and then took my leave. As soon as I came home, I told my son and daughter all that had pass'd between the Princess and me ; I observ'd to them how lucky an opportunity this gave us of going to Chitor ;

Chitor ; this so pleased my son, that shutting our eyes against all dangers, we instantly resolved upon the thing, and in order thereto, consigned the care of our farm to the only slave we had left, of whose fidelity however we had many and incontestible proofs. Albaert delayed not a moment in making the necessary provision for our escape, and luckily met with a captain of a vessel, who, by the persuasion of a thousand pieces of gold, undertook that very night to begin his voyage.

I had agreed with the Princess, that at the dusk of the evening, she should send to the porch of the principal Mosque in Ormuz, the same slave who had brought me her letter, to receive my answer ; when he came, I had a billet ready, wherein I gave the Princess to understand, that her orders were obeyed, and that I waited for her at the port of Ormuz, whither she came about ten o'clock at night, dressed in man's apparel, attended only by the Eunuch, who had brought her former messages. I presented to her my daughter, who was also dressed in men's cloaths, and having found out the captain, he carried us immediately on board his vessel, where we were no sooner got, but he instantly set sail for the mouth of the Indies ; as we had the wind very favourable, we were soon at a considerable distance from Ormuz. Canzade, who was almost stupified with fear at her first coming on board, recovered by degrees her senses ; as we had the cabin entirely to ourselves, we omitted nothing to bring the Princess to a state of perfect tranquillity ; at length, she addressed herself to me in these terms. " My dear Karabag, what an infinite obligation am I under to you, who have hazarded your fortune and your life, without knowing the reasons which moved me to take this extraordinary step ; however you will not

blame me, when you know to what a pitch fortune has persecuted me;" bursting then into a flood of tears, she continued for some minutes silent, and then she went on thus,—But to be sure, my noble auditors, it will be more agreeable to you to hear it from her own mouth, and in regard to that pity which you formerly expressed for her, I am sure the Princess will not hesitate a moment, to give you the pleasure of hearing her adventures. How, cried Gehernaz, is it then the Princess of Persia, whom the first day you were here, we saw in such a distressed condition: 'Tis the same indeed, replied Karabag, and her sorrows are beyond all expression. Madam, said Gehernaz, addressing herself to the Princess, and embracing her while she spoke, The knowledge of your quality interests us still more in your favour, and increases that earnest inclination we had before to hear your history; however, as it draws very near the time at which we are accustomed to go to bed, we will remit that recital 'till to-morrow; in the mean while be assured, dear Princess, that we have a sincere concern for you, and that we shall omit nothing in our power to do you service.

Canzade ran at that moment to throw herself at the Sultana's feet, for notwithstanding all that Gehernaz had said, she yet took them for beings of a superior nature. They immediately took her up and embraced her, and after a thousand caresses, they gave directions for redoubling that care and respect which hitherto had been paid them; and then taking their leave, they disposed themselves to hear with pleasure the next day the series of her adventures.

If the Princess and Sultana's were pleased with the history of Karabag, the Sultan Oguz, who
from

from the place where he was hid, heard every word, was no less satisfied with her relation. My dear Cothroob, said he to the Iman, when they were alone, I am very curious to know the secret adventures of the Princess of Ormuz; I interest myself extremely in all that concerns her, and am confident that she has sustained great misfortunes, since she swooned while she played on the instrument of musick, either from the remembrance of what she had suffered, or from some similitude that there was between her own griefs, and those feigned by the poet, whose verses she sung. You will know all that, my Lord, saith Cothroob, by to-morrow: I am not ignorant of her affairs, and I may venture to affirm, that hapless Princess has a long train of sufferings to run thro' unless I assist her; but you shall know all in a proper time.—Oguz, the Sultana's and Princesses attended with patience the appointed hour, for returning into the saloon; at last it arrived, when Canzade was intreated to recount her history, which she began in these terms.



EVENING VI.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*, Princess of *ORMUZ*.

IOWE my birth to Daoud-Can, Sultan of Ormuz, and the Prince Cazin-Can, who sits now on that throne is my brother; the Sultana, my mother, died as soon almost as I was born;

born; a loss of the greatest consequence to me, for had she survived, it is highly probable I had been preserved from all those ills, which overwhelm me at this moment. The persons, whom the Sultan my father placed about me, forgot nothing which might inspire me with sentiments worthy of a great Princess. I passed the ten first years of my life with tranquillity enough; From that time, I have often heard my slave discourse of my beauty; but with very ill grace, I should repeat the fine things they then said of me, considering that a long course of grief and sorrow, together with the fatigue of body, as well as mind, hath now made such a change in my countenance, that there is scarce any remains left of those graces which they assured me I then enjoyed; it is however true, that this fatal beauty of mine hath been the cause of all my miseries, and hath brought it to pass, that I now lead the wandering, unfortunate kind of life in which you see me. I was scarce turned of thirteen years old, an age at which my thoughts were entirely innocent, when my brother Cazan-Can, who was then eighteen, gave himself up to continually attending me; he passed whole days in my apartment, and hated to be any where else. I who had not the least suspicion, received his caresses as so many proofs of a sincere friendship, and flattered myself with a thousand agreeable hopes of a brother, who so tenderly loved me: But by degrees, as I grew more in years, and had acquired a little experience, I began to remark an extraordinary fervour in his behaviour to me; at length I discerned in his caresses, the transports of an unlawful passion. As I had therefore mistaken his endearments for the effect of a just and a natural fondness; I began to fear as soon as
the

the thoughts I have just now mentioned came into my ^{mind} head, that the indulgence I had hitherto shewn that Prince, might afford him room to hope, and put him upon forming designs contrary to the decrees of heaven, and of nature. It was not long that I remained in suspense; the conjectures I had made were but too true, and in a little time Cazan-Can gave me an instance of that incestuous passion with which he had flamed even from his childhood; this shocking adventure happened after the following manner.

One day when Cazan-Can had been caressing me as he was wont to do, I could not avoid shewing something of that repugnance which my soul felt from his assiduities; he instantly perceived it, and with an air of surprize cried out, Ah! Canzade, What can this mean? Have I done any thing to lessen your affection towards me, or because I love you more than all things, do you dislike me, and refuse me a reciprocal regard? All excesses, replied I, are in some degree faults, I am content to receive from you always, my Lord, the reasonable, and moderate affection, due from a brother to a sister. Ah! there it is, said he hastily, there is the cause of my grief; Canzade, my dear Canzade, make not use of that cruel appellation, heaven has therein done me an irreparable injury; better had it been for me, that you had been the daughter of the lowest Peasant than that we were the children of a King: Ah! my Lord, answered I with astonishment, why should you wish me such a disgrace: Alas! said Cazan-Can passionately, 'tis that unlucky tie of blood which is the great obstacle to my passing my days in uninterrupted tranquility. Yes, Canzade, I love you, but not as a brother, or with that cold, that languid

guid affection, which you require of me; on the contrary, I adore you with a passion the most lively in the world; and unless you are so good as to pity me, I shall be the most wretched of Men. — I see, my dear Canzade, this declaration of mine has amazed you; my passion is not without example among the Princes my ancestors, the Kings who have reigned in Persia have often loved those of their own blood; nay more, they have espoused their Sisters, yet I am positive none of these Monarchs ever felt a flame comparable to that which I feel for you, and which will inevitably reduce me even to death itself, if you continue to disapprove my passion.

The moment he finished this speech, I fell into such a condition, that I knew not where I was, my mind was racked in that instant, with an incredible agony, and it was with much ado that I recovered my spirits, so far as to be able to speak. At last, I uttered these words: How could you suffer such a torrent of base and dishonest words, to fall from your mouth? Words which must render your presence terrible, and the very remembrance of which makes my blood run cold! scarce can I believe that my ears have duly performed their office; sure it is impossible that a Prince like you, should sully your thoughts with so base an intention; combat this horrible passion, and do not dishonour your life with a stain so black, as can never be effaced, even by your blood. I see nothing dishonest in it, replied Cazan-Can; I love you, because nature has formed you more amiable than any of your sex; beauty in my Sister, strikes me as much as it would do, if it were possessed by another person; and therefore, notwithstanding all you can say, I shall continue to love

love you, with the same excessive fondness, to which my heart has been accustomed, to which I replied with vehemence, I shall from this day behold you with indignation; and, as for your passion, I shall consider it as a thing which makes you look like a monster, and shall continually maintain the highest aversion for such detestable thoughts.

It is impossible to express to you, ladies, the extream grief with which this terrible accident filled my soul; I endeavoured by reason and argument, to persuade the Prince to lay aside those base thoughts which dishonoured him, but my remonstrances were to no purpose. He continued to pester me where-ever I went, and this in so open and public a manner, that at last it reached the ears of my father, wherefore I thought it best to apply to him for protection against my brother; that Monarch was enraged to the last degree, when he heard what I had suffered from the Prince; he called for him, and having severely chid him, for the villainous intentions he had declared himself guilty of, he threatened him with the utmost effects of his anger, in case he persisted, but believed the best remedy for this evil, would be my sudden marriage, and the Sultan began to look about for a proper match for me. While his thoughts were taken up with this matter, a fever suddenly seized him, which in a few days reduced him to the very point of death; finding himself in that condition, he sent for the Prince, and having ordered him to come to his bedside, he first tenderly exhorted him to lay aside his impious and unnatural desires, and afterwards laid his malediction on him, in case he should attempt to force me; at the same time he laid his command upon me, that I should never sully the honour of his family
by

by so detestable a marriage. My brother not only seemed to hearken with great attention, but also pretended to have a due sense of his crime, and with the most tender and vehement asseverations conjured our father to believe, that from thenceforward he would erase from his heart, all traces of incestuous love. The joy the good Monarch received at this declaration, wonderfully augmented his fever, which notwithstanding all that his Physicians could do, increased so much the next day, that he expired in our arms.

The new Sultan, as soon as the Angel of death had shut the eyes of his father, mounted his throne, with the loud acclamations of all his subjects; the first thing he did, was to cause his father's funeral to be celebrated with extraordinary pomp; then for many days he shut himself up, and endeavoured to make himself master of the state of his kingdom. From this behaviour I began to conceive great hopes, and became in some measure comforted for the loss of a father who had treated me with the utmost indulgence, and who was the sole support I had against the cruel pursuits of Cazan-Can my brother; but how much was I deceived in my hopes, how much disappointed in the pleasing expectations I had conceived, when I found that Cazan-Can's passion was far from being extinguished, and I had no longer to do with a person under the awe of a King and a father; but with a Monarch who acted by his own will, and might speedily have recourse to harsher methods than prayers, and intreaties.

EVEN-



EVENING. VII.

The HISTORY of CANZADE,
Princess of ORMUZ;

(Continued.)

IT would be to no purpose to repeat to you, ladies, the discourses Cazan-Can made to me, in order to induce me by fair means to comply with his desires, or the arguments I offered to oblige him to desist; it is sufficient that I inform you, my endeavours were altogether ineffectual; and that after a short space, he declared to me plainly, that his life, depending on my becoming his spouse, he was resolved as a King to compel my obedience, and that without any farther dispute.

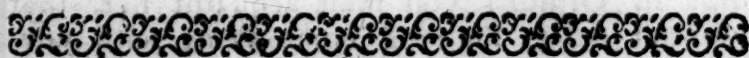
When this cruel declaration was made me, I looked on the Sultan with eyes flaming with indignation; I represented to him, how infamous such an act would make him, not only in the eyes of Heaven and of the Angels, but of his own subjects, and assured him, that rather than submit, I would lay violent hands upon myself. No, no, Canzade, said he, you shall not die, I give you eight days to consider those scruples you have mentioned, and to surmount them, at the end of which I expect to be obeyed. I threw myself at his feet to no purpose, he gave no heed to what I said, but in the assembly of his Viziers, declared I had

abused his indulgence, and that when the time he had set was expired he would wait no longer; during those eight days I sustained insufferable torment; on the day the term expired, I resolved within myself, to dissemble with the Sultan, and thereby gain an additional time to resolve what course to steer; when therefore Cazan-Can came to my apartment, I told him I had, with much ado, conquered the repugnance I had hitherto had, as to the proposal made me, conceiving my duty to him, as King of Ormuz, freed me from any offence which might be included in the submission to his will, and that therefore I had determined with myself to yield to his request, provided he would grant me a month to re-establish the tranquillity of my mind, and to conquer my remaining melancholy. It is impossible to express the joy which the Sultan testify'd at this resolution; he threw himself at my feet, with the most extravagant transports, allowed me the time I had required, and the same day sent me presents to an unspeakable value.

When I had considered attentively the nature of my own wretched case, and the dispositions of the persons about me, I began to doubt, whether any of them had courage enough to assist me in my escape; at length I cast my eyes on a black eunuch, who from the service of the Sultana my mother, had passed into mine. I perceived that he was the only person sensible of my grief, and determined on that account to confide in him; taking occasion therefore when we were alone, I spoke to him after this manner: Schaban, you see in what a cruel situation my affairs are; I will open to you my whole heart, I have no remedy left but death, unless you afford me assistance. Princess, said the slave, touched with my tears, what

what service is it you can require of me? You can command me nothing which I will not readily do; depend on my fidelity, and be assured that I will brave even the most cruel death, to deliver you out of the hands of a tyrant who would dishonour you by a passion detestable in the eyes of all good men. You must then, said I, find some means to deliver me out of this palace. That is not impossible, replied, Schaban, I can furnish you with the habit of a man; besides some months ago, the chief gardener dropp'd the key of the walks leading from the Seraglio, I found it, and therefore we may easily get out: But what will you do, when you are at liberty? Which way will you fly from the Sultan your brother, who, enraged at your escape, will have no kind of pity on you if you fall into his hands? To prevent that, said I, I will send by you a letter to my Nurse, who lives in a little house, which is now all the estate she has in the suburbs of Ormuz; you must acquaint her, that without delay, she must come along with you. 'Tis a good thought, replied Schaban, I'll undertake to carry it to Karabag; he was as good as his word; my Nurse has related to you in what manner I received her; the money and jewels I gave her for our use, and how, by the conduct of my Slave, I got out of the palace, came to the port and was conducted to the vessel which Albaert had hired for me, and wherein, the wind proving favourable, we immediately put to sea. There I had time to breathe, and when I came a little to myself I embraced Albaert and his spouse with my faithful Nurse, and made them all the acknowledgments I was able, for the service they had done me. But reflecting that Cazan-Can would undoubtedly take every measure possible to re-

cover me. I fell, at the thoughts thereof, into such a fit of trembling and fear, that my Nurse intreated her son to speak to the Captain, and, tho' he discovered not the true cause, prevailed on him to make all the sail he could for the mouth of the Indies. There in about a month we arrived, without suffering any of those inconveniencies, which are common in such long voyages by sea ; but as we approached the shore, suddenly a tempest sprung up, which so furiously tossed our vessel, that there was no hopes of safety left. The Captain, having in vain exerted all his art, at last put out the shalop, into which we all got, and as soon as he had cut the rope by which it was fastened to the vessel, the ship we had left immediately sunk before our eyes. In twenty-four hours, after much tossing among the waves, we were brought near to the islands of Devanduron, or the Maldives.



EVENING VIII.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*,
Princess of *ORMUZ* ;

(Continued.)

WE were half dead with fatigue, when our shalop came against a rock of one of the islands, which projected itself so far into the sea, that it was easy from thence to go up to the land. Gulendam, Karabag and I, were

were so weak and frightened, that we were obliged to remain on the brink of the shore; but the Captain, Albaert, and Schaban climbed up the rocks, and after making a tour of more than a league, they came back, disappointed in their hopes; for they found neither trees nor house, and were satisfied from thence, that the place was not only uninhabited, but unfertile. They intreated us, on their return, to rise up and seek a place more commodious, where we might in safety attend what succour Heaven in its mercy, should be pleased to give us; I, with my face bedewed with tears, cried out, under what unlucky planet was I born? Cease, Heaven, to afflict an unhappy Princess, or, at least, afford me, by a speedy death, some consolation. You afflict yourself too much my child, said my Nurse, you have all the right imaginable to the assistance of the Prophet; fear not even now, some relief will yet be afforded you. I continued however to afflict myself most grievously, nothing adding so much to my tortures, as the reflection of having brought the unfortunate Karabag and her family into such melancholy circumstances. The Captain of the vessel, when he heard that I was a princess, treated me with the utmost ceremony and respect, and in order to calm my grief, he observed to me, that his shalop was not in so bad a condition, but that it was very practicable to put to sea in her again, and attempt getting over to the coast of Malabar. The consideration of what the captain said, gave me some consolation; I began by degrees to recover courage, and assure them that I would no more suffer myself to be overcome with sorrow and despair: Rising up to view the sea-side, I saw at about fifty paces from me a man lying upon the shore; I instantly cried

out to the Captain, and earnestly begged him to run and see if it were not one of our ship's crew, and whether he were yet quite dead, and beyond the reach of assistance; but when we came up to him, how much was I surprized when casting my eyes on his turban, I saw therein a rose of rubbies, which struck such a lustre as is not to be expressed. Astonished at this, I began more attentively to consider the unfortunate person before us, and both from his habit, and his look, tho' the one was sullied with the scum of the sea, and the other extremely pallid; I could easily discern that he was a person of great distinction; having carried him to as convenient a place as we could find, set him upright, and washed his face and neck, we perceived some signs of life. At last he opened his eyes, and notwithstanding they were heavy, and languid with the pain which he had sustained, and his countenance pale, yet there never was any thing seen more amiable than he, even in that sad condition. It is impossible to express to you, the strange emotion which I felt within myself at the sight of this lovely stranger, who appeared to be about twenty years of age; it was some time before he was able to speak; at length casting his eyes round upon us, he said, I scarce know whether by the immediate help of Heaven, or by your assistance I have recovered the light; a little while ago I was exposed to the fury of the waves; I combated them as long as I was able, and at length my strength failing me, I found myself thrown on shore, and from that time lost my senses, until you restored them again; to you therefore, after the Prophet, I am bound to pay my thanks! We informed him how much our case resembled his; that it was somewhat more than an hour since we had
gained

gained the land, that we found it desert and uninhabited, and that we had nothing to trust to, but some extraordinary assistance from Heaven.

The lovely stranger recovered in a few moments his memory and his senses; his eyes sparkled with wonderful vivacity, and notwithstanding my disguise, I could easily perceive that he distinguished me, and paid me profound respect. 'Tis to you, fair lady, said he, to whom I am bound in a particular manner to return my thanks; receive then, Madam, all the acknowledgments I am able to make. Ah, my lord! answered I, those are acknowledgments to which I have no right; I acted only as humanity required, and have thereby happily contributed to save the life of a person miraculously favoured by our Prophet; since, had not we been shipwreck'd, you had been irrecoverably lost, and yet to what a wretched state, after all, are you now recovered, seeing our condition suffers us to expect no better, than either to perish here, or to find a grave in the bottom of the sea. At pronouncing these words, I sunk into a torrent of tears, reclining myself on the bosom of Karabeg. The stranger assisted in supporting and tenderly embracing me: Princess, said he, you abandon yourself too soon to despair, Heaven and our holy Prophet are too just to suffer so excellent a person to perish, hope then, Madam, and dry up those tears.

As I continued still melancholy and heartless, the illustrious stranger did all which lay in his power to give me spirits. Madam, said he, the life which you have preserved, is of too little a value to repay the obligations I owe you; mean as it is, I assure you with the utmost sincerity, that I would sacrifice it joyfully for your service: do not imagine, fair-one,
that

that heaven would expose the most perfect of its creatures to perish in this place; the vessel wherein I suffered shipwreck, bulged no doubt upon some of these rocks, and it is very probable that if we take pains to search, some of the provisions, with which it was very well furnished, may be found. Providence, who so carefully succours all creatures, will never suffer us to die in this miserable condition: Take courage then, Madam, let us gain yonder height, and from thence look out for some remains of our wreck.

We followed his counsel, and having almost made the tour of the whole island, we at length discovered, tho' at a very great distance, something floating on the water; Schaban, who was a most excellent swimmer, proposed to go for it; and having accordingly ventured somewhat more than half a league into the sea, he perceived a great coffer and several boxes, which he brought one by one on shore, we ran very joyfully down to examine what they contained, and to see the relief which Heaven had sent us. One of the boxes had in it thirty large bottles of Schiraz wine, two others were filled with biscuit and dried fish, and the coffer contained in it a great many very rich habits, which belonged to the stranger whom we had saved. It is not to be conceived how much joy we felt at the sight of these things, which redoubled, when the stranger assured us, that there was in the coffer several fishing lines and hooks, by which means we had it in our power to gain a tolerable subsistence; we therefore gave ourselves over to the protection of Providence, which had so kindly preserved us. We then cut down some branches of trees, and having with them reared up a few cabins, we pass-
ed

ed the night very contentedly, after we had refreshed ourselves with some of the victuals, which came ashore in the boxes. The stranger next morning, having fully recovered from his weakness and fatigue, appeared to singular advantage, and with charms which distinguished him from all the men I had ever seen. Madam, said he, the dress in which you appear is by no means agreeable to a person of your quality, and as you have no clothes here agreeable to your sex, be pleased to make use of a suit of those which the sea has returned to me; we are pretty much of a size, and you owe it to yourself that you appear with a lustre worthy of your birth. Karabag and Gulendam pressed me to accept the stranger's offer; I at last complied, and chose a complete habit, that was perfectly new, and after that I could not refuse to accept of a turban adorned with diamonds of inestimable value: It is very likely, that this change of dress did not a little assist my beauty, and it became impossible to prevent the stranger from making me a thousand compliments, and from giving me all possible marks of his esteem, which he did with all the rhetorick he was master of, endeavouring to persuade me, that what he said was no more than justice. We passed the second day, and the second night with still greater tranquillity, upon beds composed of turf and leaves; for our further consolation, we discovered in our isle a fountain of fresh water. However, I must acknowledge that nothing contributed so much to the passing my time in quiet, as the sight of this lovely stranger; for in spite of all the evils which oppressed me, the idea of this beautiful youth was continually uppermost in my thoughts.

Ah !

Ah! Canzade, said I to myself in one of my reveries, what a weakness is this to find such a satisfaction in the conversation of a man whom you have known but two days, and who, for all you know, may be a rank far inferior to yourself; thy thoughts have been hitherto innocent, and have risen only from a compassion of merit, which to thee appears extraordinary; but this will be no sort of excuse, if you carry your inclinations farther; for the future, therefore, regard this stranger no more than any other person; check in the beginning a passion which must have unhappy effects; it may be, that he is amiable in nothing but his out-side; perhaps, he is far below you in birth, and even in virtue. Ah! better had it been, thou hadst been swallowed up by the waves, than that thou shouldst be overcome by the charms of this seducer; you ought to consider this stranger as a monster ready to devour thee, or, at least, you ought to shun him as an enemy, armed for thy ruin.

Just as I had formed this prudent design, Karabag, acquainted me that the stranger was at the door of my cabin, and waited for admittance.

EVEN-



EVENING IX.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*,
Princess of *ORMUZ*;

(Continued.)

HOWEVER well fortified I might fancy I was against myself, from the resolution I had taken, I acknowledge it was not in my power to refuse him entrance; as soon as he came in, I found myself extremely touched at his appearance: I thought he trembled, and shewed other marks of disorder; however, he kept a profound silence, but at length, he spoke in this manner: Madam, you don't know all the evils that have befallen you; I adore you, and what gives me the greatest pain is, that I have no way of shewing it, but by devoting myself absolutely to your will: I know this declaration must offend you; but as my birth hath raised me to a capacity of thinking of the most noble woman in the east for a spouse, therefore do I conceive it proper to make this discovery, in hopes that if your Highness's heart be not engaged, the purity of my intentions might in some measure atone for this fault. If I was surprized at this discourse, I could not find in my heart to check his love with any harsh answer; to say the truth, I was extremely embarrassed what to say; at length, inspired, no doubt, by our Prophet,

Prophet, I spoke thus: My Lord, if you are really of a quality equal to mine, there is no reason to be offended at what you have said; my heart is indeed perfectly unengaged, but I depend on the will of a brother; if we are ever so happy to get out of this isle, you may address yourself to him; but I must from this moment entreat you, never to mention your love again; on this condition only can I consent to converse with you for the future.

Ah! Madam, said the stranger, transported with joy, and throwing himself at my feet, I submitted myself entirely to your will; but if you forbid my mouth to testify how much I adore you, suffer me however to do it by my actions; it would be unjust to deprive me of that satisfaction; nay more, I must entreat of you to know, who the Monarch is, on whom you depend. 'Tis the Sultan of Ormuz, replied I. How! cried he, Is Cazan-Can your brother? And are you the incomparable Canzade? Oh Heaven! how hard is my lot, if I must obtain leave from that Prince to have you for my spouse! I have travelled, Madam, through all Persia, and am not ignorant of that horrible passion which that Monarch had entertained for you, and of the excess to which he carried his endeavours, in order to force your consent to his incestuous desires; and I had so great a horror, upon me, from what I had heard of his treatment towards you, that I did not think him worthy of a visit when I passed through his territories. But we are pretty equal in rank, for in me you behold the only son and heir of the Sultan of Visapour. I should believe that Cazan-Can would have regard to my quality and my love, if he had not already trampled on the laws of nature, which had
absolutely

absolutely forbid him to aspire to the possession of you. Say not therefore, Madam, any more that you depend at all on the will of so unjust a brother, whose injuries to you ought to arm all the world against him; Heaven cannot require, that you should preserve any duty towards him, who has so notoriously violated the ties of nature towards you.

It was impossible for a person to be more amazed, than I was at this answer of the Prince of Visapour. My Lord, said I, do not renew that Grief which I suffer, by speaking of the passion of a brother I abhor, and who is the sole cause of my misfortunes; for in flying from him, we suffered shipwreck on these rocks. In our present condition I think it by no means proper to engage in an amour, which would but add to the pains we endure; for I have read in the Persian Poets, that love disturbs our reason, and I have now full occasion for my little stock. We passed good part of the day in discourses of this kind; and the night following, as I lay on my bed of leaves, I believe I fell into a sound sleep, in which I saw, what I am going to relate, in a dream. Methought the Prince of Visapour presented himself before me, with an air of greater modesty, than I had seen him put on: Canzade, said he it is in vain for you to dispute your heart with me any longer. Mark me, I am going to explain what will hereafter befall you: It is written in the book of divine decrees, you are given to me; I assure you, from our sovereign Prophet, that your heart is to be wholly mine; and I shall force your brother to consent to our nuptials.

VOL. I.

K

I awakened

I awakened at that moment, scarcely persuading myself that I had slept; nor could I well distinguish whether I was to believe what I had heard, as a message really sent from Heaven, or as a dream. Ah! great interpreter of the will of Heaven, said I, thou mighty founder of our religion, divine Mahomet, is it possible that my destiny is such, as was told me by the lips of the most amiable of men? If it be the will of Heaven, I shall indeed resist in vain; yet I will continue on my guard against the charms of this seducer. The next day, I found I did myself great violence, when I disguised the real sentiments of my heart from Cothbedin, that was the Prince of Visapour's name. I am afraid, ladies, that you will not have indulgence enough to excuse my weakness; in order to induce you thereto, I shall not urge the extraordinary merit of that Prince, but only observe, how much I was under the power of destiny, which will sufficiently excuse me, when you have heard the remaining part of my story.

During this space, we lived pretty much by ourselves. The Captain, Albaert, and my Eunuch, made good use of their fishing-tackle, and brought us daily fresh fish, of a very pleasant taste. We began, to accustom ourselves pretty well to that kind of life; however it happened, that the Prince, the Captain and Shaban, going a fishing together early in the morning, perceived on the coast of the island, two vessels engaging in a fight, one of which defended herself but weakly; and those who were in her, endeavoured, as much as they were able, to gain the shore of our island. They were very attentive to so extraordinary a fight, and that they might observe

observe it with less danger to themselves, they lay prostrate on the ground. The weaker vessel at length ran aground, when the crew immediately jumped out and gained the beach, where they put themselves in a posture of defence. Their enemies followed their example, and seeing those whom they pursued on shore, they waded after them through the water, which reached up to their girdles. Their chief advanced at their head, with a stern countenance, and covered with blood; his soldiers followed him with great eagerness; but those who came first on shore, tho' they were weaker, and fewer in number, yet having gained an advantageous post, they defended themselves therein with extraordinary courage, to which they were chiefly animated by the example of their Captain; in-somuch, that the other ship's crew met with much greater resistance, than they seemed to expect, from persons who had already exhausted so much of their strength, in a long and bloody combat; but despair afforded them such a supply of spirits that they killed a great number of their antagonists; but these last, receiving a recruit, not only of soldiers, but of seamen from their vessel, began to gain ground; the chief however of the declining party, behaved himself with invincible resolution, and fought with the greater courage, as he had to engage with barbarous men, void of generosity and pity; until at length he was on the point of being overpowered by numbers. The Prince of Visapour, observing this, proposed to the captain of our vessel, to go and assist that brave man, who, with ten or twelve gallant officers and soldiers, were on the point of being crushed by their enemies, who were more than forty in

K 2

number.

number. Our Captain, who was naturally courageous, hesitated not a moment, to comply with the proposition made him by Cothbedin; and Shaban, having demanded permission to combat by their sides, they all three ran to the succour of their distressed chief; both parties were sensible of the alteration their presence made, the stronger from the damage they received, and the weaker from the glorious actions they saw them perform; for Cothbedin soon laid six of the enemy dead at his feet, by which he struck astonishment and fear through the rest of the combatants.

The chief of the hitherto conquering party, had pursued the fatigued and wounded Captain of the weaker side, to a rock, against which he reclined, and was on the point of thrusting his sword into his bosom, when the Prince of Visapour attacked him; with the first blow, he disabled, and by the second he deprived him of life: Cheer up your spirits, said the Prince, to that noble person whom he had relieved; do you not perceive how Heaven interests itself in your favour, endeavour then to make a proper use of its assistance; rally the few dependants you have left, and let us charge these barbarians, without doubting of success. This exhortation had its desired effect; that chief returned to the action, his men resumed fresh courage, and their enemies fled in their turns, and endeavoured to regain their ship; but this glorious handful of heroes, throwing themselves in their way, choaked up their retreat, until with their swords they had dispatched them every man.

The combat being thus put to an end, the officers and soldiers ranged themselves about their chief, who was less solicitous to find

a remedy, than to express his gratitude to the Prince of Visapour. We have conquered, Sir, said he, but that conquest is solely owing to you, and may Heaven punish me as the most ungrateful of men, if I do not shew, to the utmost of my power, the sense I have of your favours! Sir, said the Prince modestly, if I have saved your life, you have it in your power to return that courtesy immediately; for if in you I have not obtained a deliverer, my life must be quickly lost in this place, and not so only, but here also will be lost the most amiable person in the world, and one whom my soul adores. Oh Heavens! cried the warrior, Is it possible that I am so happy, as to be able to requite the kindness you have done me? Cothbedin then related to him, in as few words as possible, the manner in which we had been shipwreck'd, the course of life we had led, since our being on the island, the fears we were under of perishing there, or at least of languishing in a deplorable condition. The stranger listened with attention, commiserated our misfortune, and promised to do all we could ask or wish for our relief. He would even, in the weak condition he was in, have proceeded to make us a visit, but that he was dissuaded therefrom by the Prince, who represented to him, that in his own vessel he would receive better refreshment, than we could possibly afford him, assuring him at the same time, that he would not fail to bring us all on board.

The stranger having yielded to the prayers of the Prince, and being carried on board his vessel, Cothbedin was struck with the greatest amaze, when looking round, he perceived

neither the Captain nor Schaban; he remembered he had seen them fighting with the greatest courage by his side; he concluded they must have fallen in the action, and therefore with very sincere tears he lamented the loss of two such excellent persons; the sense of whose death abated much the joy he conceived at his victory. He ran however to our cabins, and awaked us, to give the news of this glorious action, though, to say truth, it was not without an extraordinary emotion that I beheld him covered with blood. Ah, my Lord! cried I, are not you wounded? No, Madam, replied he; Heaven, who doubtless preserves me for your defence, permitted not that I should fall in this engagement, but contented itself with taking the Captain of your vessel and Schaban, who bore a great share in the obtaining of our conquest, and I thank Providence, that Albert found not that occasion of exercising his courage, which might have led him to the same unhappy fate. But why, Madam, those tears, will they restore life to our brave departed friends? The present time affords us no leisure for reflections, and useless complaints; the generous stranger, to whom I rendered this acceptable service, attends our commands: He has given me his word, that he will carry us to what part of the world we shall please to direct. News so agreeable diminished, in a great measure, the grief which we had conceived for the loss of the Captain and our faithful Schaban; we ran that moment to the coast, where we found a shalop, which conducted us on board a vessel, wherein, as soon as we entered, we gave thanks to Heaven for our good fortune.

Not-

Notwithstanding I looked upon the isle, which we had quitted as a place, which in a short time must have become my tomb, yet I confess, I left it not without a sensible regret, which arose from this reflection, that there I had made the conquest of the Prince of Visapour's heart; and Cothbedin acknowledged that he felt the same uneasiness at leaving it, and owned that it arose from the same cause, for that he had conceived therein, that tenderness for me, which he believed would contribute to the happiness of his whole life. After our arrival on board the ship, the Prince was informed that the commander was in no danger of dying, but that he found himself so well, that he was impatient to see his illustrious defender, and all his company, when on our coming in, the stranger raised himself to embrace Cothbedin; no sooner had I cast my eyes on him, than with a trembling scream, I fell backward into the arms of Karabag and Gulendam. And the Prince of Visapour was almost ready to expire when he saw the stranger, whose life he had saved, throw himself almost to the feet of the bed, crying out, Oh Heaven! it is Canzade, it is the Princess of Ormuz!

EVEN.



EVENING X.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*,
Princess of *ORMUZ*;

(Continued.)

ALL that I have said of the terror with which I was seized when we were exposed to the fury of the waves, or those dreadful apprehensions which I felt when I conceived myself shut up to be starved in that desert isle which we had quitted, must be allowed far inferior to the hideous shock I received at the sight of Cazan-Can, for it was into his power, Ladies, that I was fallen; the dread it struck on my spirits, made me continue for a long time in a most deplorable condition; I was not long however in my distress, for if I lay motionless through fright, Cothbedin seemed rivetted to the ground on which he stood; while my brother had painted in his visage, that fury with which his soul boiled. Immediately after, a transport of a joy shewed itself in his countenance. Oh! Heaven, cried he, you have given me back Canzade in a moment, when I had lost all hopes of ever seeing her again. Then addressing himself to me, I perceive you are still, said he, the same inexorable and cruel Princess, and that you behold me now with eyes full of hatred, and as a monster, the most furious, and abandoned the world ever saw.

saw. As the condition into which I fell at the sight of him, felt Cazan-Can without hopes; so the very horror I left at his presence, gave me courage enough to reply. It is true, my Lord, said I, that I am seized with the most terrible apprehensions at falling into your power, and that my sorrows are as great as my joy would have been, had I in you beheld a brother, regarding me only in a manner suitable to your duty; but know, Prince, that as I had courage enough to hazard such dangers to escape from you, so I persevere still in the same resolution, and will readily undergo the most tormenting death, rather than submit to your detestable desires. Ah! cried Cazan-Can, I am not now at a loss for the cause of your flight; it was not only the hatred of a brother, which determined you thereto, but the more lively sentiments of your heart for another; of which I cannot doubt, when I see you with this valiant stranger. Whoever thou art, continued he, turning to the Prince of Visapour, thou hast made me pay dear for the benefit I received at thy hands, for I find myself now in a more distressed condition, than that from which you relieved me; since I cannot, without ingratitude, take away thy life, nor while thou art living enjoy any satisfaction in my own. These words, with the air in which they were spoke, made me tremble and change colour, while in Cothbedin's face I easily perceived that it was solely the fear of displeasing me, or bringing me into a worse condition than that wherein I was, embarrassed him so much, that he was not able to answer. My Lord, cried I to the Sultan, I wish that Mahomet, our glorious Prophet, may leave me without succour, in the midst of my misfortunes, and never listen to my prayers, if ever I beheld

beheld this stranger before I was forced ashore on that barren island to preserve my life. Alas! replied Cazan-Can, what signifies it to me, whether he had any hand in your flight or no; since he has found the secret of pleasing you, which I too visibly perceive from your discourse; besides, as he himself has told me, that he adores you, so eyes like mine are not to be deceived or hindered from perceiving that you bear him a reciprocal affection. I know too well for my repose, the great and amiable qualities of this valiant youth, not to believe that he has made any impression on your heart. My Lord, interrupted Cothbedin with a countenance bold, and undismay'd; I know very well that I possess none of those qualifications that you have ascribed to me, and I am sensible also that there is nothing in my person that could have any effect on the mind of so accomplished a Princess; this I sincerely believe of her sentiments, and as to my own, you know them already, nor shall I endeavour to dissemble them from the fear of any death you can inflict, and of which, at its nearest approach, I shall not be afraid; tho' no man before you, was ever hardy enough to menace me in such a manner. You endeavour in vain to disguise yourself before me, replied Cazan-Can. I see by your person that your birth is illustrious; let me not therefore know who you are, since fortune has already given me more than sufficient matter to exercise my virtue; I am unwilling to be ungrateful, or to injure my preserver, say nothing then, that may hinder my triumphing over those evils, with which I am at present overwhelmed.

The Prince heard all this with the utmost impatience, and at length, casting his eyes upon me, with a look whereby he intended to testify the

the unfortunate situation he found himself in; my brother surprised us at that instant, and perceiving, no doubt, a reciprocal tenderness in our glances, it put him into such a fury, as would not suffer him to dissemble. This is too much, cried he: Is it thus, audacious stranger, that you keep the bounds that I set you? You shall not long have it in your power to augment the passions which distract my breast; depart and leave me at liberty to deliberate on your destiny and my own. My destiny, answered the Prince of Visapour fiercely, had not now depended on thee, if my valour had not prolonged thy life! I acknowledge it, returned Cazan-Can, and if what you say were not truth, I should not hesitate a moment in resolving after what manner to treat you. You may treat me in what manner you please, answered Cothbedin, going out of the chamber of the Sultan, and laying his hand upon his sword.

The surgeon of the vessel, fearing that a conversation in which the passions had so great a share, should injure my brother's health, entreated him to moderate his resentment; but, finding his wounds grew worse, he resolved to go ashore on the same island from whence we departed. All that day my brother caused me to be kept under guard. Towards evening he called for me, and after many hateful discourses, to which I answered with a great deal of firmness; he told me he had determined what to do with the valiant stranger, who troubled his repose, and ordered that he should be conducted into his cabin. Cothbedin, being informed that the Sultan desired to see him, came into his presence with an air perfectly calm and resigned. My brother looked on him for some time with profound silence. Brave stranger, said he, Heaven is my witness, that I retain a proper

proper sense of that benefit which you have conferred upon me, and I am resolved suitably to acquit myself of my promises, of conducting you wherever you would; chuse any place then, except my dominions, and my vessel shall transport you thither; remember that you set not your foot in my country; prepare to depart immediately; let this be an eternal separation, and think no more of seeing the Princess of Ormuz, unless you have a mind to run on certain death.

Cothbedin would certainly have replied with the same haughtiness, if he had not feared to augment my misfortunes. I am sufficiently paid, said he, for the service I have done you, by your permitting me to depart; suffer me then, continued he, to go into the vessel which was your enemies, who were doubtless pirates; send me on board in your boat; and let me have one of your seamen who is capable of carrying me to the next port. Cazan-Can, charmed with the resolution of Cothbedin, sent immediately to visit the vessel, and see in what condition it was. In it they found twelve captives chained and shut under hatches, the pirates, who had left them in that condition, being slain in that engagement. These twelve unfortunate persons, were in a most deplorable state, and almost famished to death. The Prince of Visapour caused their chains to be taken off, and finding among them six seamen, capable of managing the vessel, which had in it provisions sufficient; the Prince went immediately to take leave of the Sultan, telling him at that audience, that as there was no necessity for his making use of any of his seamen, so he would not lessen the number of the Sultan's crew. You make me sensible, says Cazan-Can, of your generosity by your refusal; and of the delicacy of your soul: You

are

are resolved to have no obligation to me; the vessel is your own by right of conquest: Adieu, then, brave stranger; accuse my ill luck, but charge me not with ingratitude. But remember, that we are to meet no more, and that Persia is a country, in which you cannot reside. You need not have given yourself the trouble of this declaration, said the Prince, if ever we should meet again, let it be where it will, I hope, that rencounter will be as favourable to you as our first: Then, without staying for the Sultan's answer, he retired to go on board his own vessel, not having the power of uttering an adieu.



EVENING XI.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*, Princess of *ORMUZ*;

(Continued.)

I Confess, continued the Princess, I felt an extreme grief when I saw the vessel of Cothbedin under sail; and what made it the more cruel, was the obligation I was under to dissemble, for fear of making the Sultan yet more angry. Six days we continued in our island, and then, believing himself pretty well recovered, we embarked in order to return to Ormuz. In our voyage, Cazan-Can found himself extremely ill; he was obliged to go on shore at Malabar, from whence he caused him-

self to be carried to Cananor, where he took proper measures to be perfectly cured. He thought it necessary, however, to send one of his officers to Ormuz, in order to be informed of the condition things were in, and to carry his orders; for he began to be apprehensive that the passion which he had conceived for me, might have made him so hateful to the grandees, as to put them on attempting some innovations in his absence; and he was the more disturbed at this apprehension, for without making the least provision for the administration of affairs, as soon as he had heard of my flight, he put himself on board the first vessel that sailed, with a very few attendants: He caused therefore a brigantine to be bought, and attending the re-establishment of his health, he sent advice to Ormuz, that they might expect his speedy return.

What Cazan-Can so much dreaded, had really fallen out; Abdarman, Sultan of Balsora, had, during the absence of my brother, carried on secret intrigues in his dominions, and in about two months, the Officer sent to Ormuz returned, and brought us this relation: That Abdarman, taking advantage of the ill thoughts his subjects had of him on my account, pretended that Prince Aoud-Can, our father, had usurped the throne from one of his uncles. He represented to them, how unfit it was, that the son and successor of this usurper, whose manners were so depraved, should still remain their King. He backed these reasons with a very considerable naval force, with which he appeared before Ormuz. He soon rendered himself master of the isle, and a part of my brother's territories on the continent, but without much effusion of blood; for the principal persons in the kingdom, were either terrified by his threats,

or

or corrupted by his presents. The Vizier, who, during my brother's absence, took upon him to govern his dominions, was almost the only person that remained faithful to his master: After he was obliged to quit Ormuz, he assembled an army on the continent, and offered battle to the Sultan of Balfora. The Vizier had four thousand men cut to pieces, and the ill success of this engagement endangered all affairs. The people in that part of the kingdom, which was yet unsubdued, were struck with the greatest panick imaginable.

Cazan-Can received this cruel news with inconceivable fury. You see, Madam, said he, turning to me, the fruit of that love which I have had for you; it was not sufficient that it deprived me of peace throughout life, it has deprived me also of my kingdom. You see by that, my lord, said I, how Heaven punishes that passion by which you have provoked its vengeance; think not of recovering its favour, unless you abandon your crime. Let us talk no more, cried the Sultan, I am weary of thinking: Let us fly this moment to the assistance of my Vizier, if he be yet living, I will wipe of his disgrace, and restore my dominions to peace, by driving out Abdarman; or at least, Madam, I shall by my death, rid you of a Prince, who, I see, you still continue to behold with horror: 'Tis time for action, I will no longer deliberate.

Altho' my brother was not as yet perfectly recovered, he gave orders that every thing should be got ready for his immediate departure; in a few days all things were fit for our sailing, and Cazan-Can, having ordered the merchandizes to be put on board, instantly followed them, and hoisted sail; the winds proving very contrary, it was more than a month later than we intend-

ed, before we arrived at Cape Jasque. There my brother sent on shore one of his domesticks, with orders to go to a subject of his on whom he could depend.

The Sultan learned, with extreme grief, that his faithful Vizier was killed, and that the few soldiers that fatal action had left, did not acknowledge the authority of Abdarman, tho' they had nothing to keep their hopes alive, but the confidence they reposed in one Sahed, a certain brave man, who for his gallant actions, the Vizier had created Lieutenant in the war, and after the Vizier's death became chief of the army. He had from that time governed with so much wisdom and valour, that he recovered from the Sultan of Balsora, four of the principal cities of his new conquest; whereupon that Monarch offered one of his daughters in marriage, with very considerable advantages, in case he would lay down his arms; but that generous warrior absolutely rejected them, declaring, that his design was to re-establish Cazan-Can on his throne, or to perish in the attempt. This story rejoiced my brother exceedingly; Friend, said he, to the inhabitants of Jasque, my vessel is full of merchandizes, which I bought at Cananor, in order to enter my kingdom with less danger under the habit of a merchant; on this foot it is, that I would have you assist me to get to my troops, which, if I can once effect, I will either fall by the side of that illustrious warrior, or by his assistance in recovering my rights, I will so amply reward him, that there shall no longer remain any difference between his condition and mine. The next day we went on shore, and my brother having consigned all his effects to this faithful friend, he provided eight horses, one for himself, one for me, and six for the bravest of his attendants; we furnished

ed

ed ourselves with the necessary provisions, and going in a little Caravan, travelling only in the night to avoid being known, in three weeks time we reached Lar; as we drew near the city, we learned that the town, tho' but a small one, being built on a rock, and very strong, had not only resisted the victorious army of the Sultan of Balfora, on its first approach, but held out so long, that Sahed, who had gained much ground since the death of the Vizier, came up with his troops, and obliged the Sultan to retire to Gomrom. My brother, as soon as he arrived, made himself known to the principal inhabitants at Lar, whereupon they crowded to testify their obedience, by throwing themselves at his feet. Cazan-Can, knowing that Sahed was going in pursuit of his enemies, could not endure to live in ease at Lar, but resolved to go himself against the Sultan of Balfora; he got together two hundred officers and soldiers of the garrison, and parting from Lar to join Sahed, he dispatched a courier to acquaint the army that he was approaching in order to put himself at their head, to free his subjects from the subjection they had been under to Abdarman, charging one of the soldiers with the following letter to Sahed.

BRAVE WARRIOR,

TO thy sole valour, do I owe my re-establishment to my dominions, I should be the most ungrateful of men, if I did not testify my thanks in the most lively manner; as it is not in my power to give you a recompence in any degree, equal to your service, choose any thing in my kingdom, and I swear by my hand, on which may the Prophet shower down thunder if I break my word, that there is nothing which you shall not obtain from

The SULTAN of ORMUZ.

L 3

We

We arrived after ten days, at a fortress which Daoud-Can, my father, had heretofore built between Guitohi and Gomrom, where our illustrious deliverer lay encamped, attending the motions of the enemy. The gates were thrown open to us, and we were received with all imaginable demonstrations of joy; we passed the night there with great tranquility, expecting Sahed, who came to receive from the Sultan those marks of amity, which he had promised in his letter. That Hero, followed only by six chosen officers, gave notice to my brother early in the morning, that they waited to pay their respects. My brother, on this, discovered the highest satisfaction. My dear sister, said he, let us meet this man, to whom we have so great obligations; we can never do too much honour to a warrior, who has not his fellow in the east. Cazan-Can, having pronounced these words, ran with open arms to embrace Sahed; but as soon as he drew near him, he started back at once. Just Heaven! cried he, who is this I see? It is the brave stranger, who saved me in the desert island, when I was on the point of perishing by pirates.

EVEN.



EVENING XII.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*,
Princess of *ORMUZ*;

(Continued.)

'**T**IS impossible, Ladies, to represent the astonishment I was under, at finding in Sahed the Prince of Visapour. I trembled at hearing his reply. Yes, my Lord, answered that Hero, It is I, and if I have not exactly complied with your intentions, I hope the service I have done you, will atone for that fault. Your service, replied my brother, was what I neither wished for, nor am pleased with; you know I commanded you never to set your foot in my realm, on pain of being treated as an enemy; why then have you broke thro' that command, and put yourself at the head of my subjects? do you not remember that I made a solemn oath, on no consideration, to spare your life if I found you in my dominions: Chance, (answered Sahed, coldly) threw me first upon your coast, and the desire I had to do you service, retained me there; the success I have had, might have deserved better usage from a Monarch like you. However, the letter I received from you entirely stifled all fears from that rash and ill-grounded oath, which you swore at our separation. Ah! cried my brother with fury, whatever obligations

gations I may have to you, they are all effaced by your love to Canzade. 'Tis for her sake only, that you ventured into Persia, contrary to my commands; judge then what your destiny ought to be; do not blame me, if the obligations I have to you, both for saving my life, and my kingdom, yield to the resentment of an enraged lover. Whereupon the Sultan turned to his principal officers, who were much astonished at the discourse, and commanded them to arrest Sahed. As soon as Cazan-Can had given this order for seizing his deliverer, the officers who came with him into the hall began to mutiny. My brother's fury redoubled at seeing his absolute commands not obeyed; he clapped his hand upon his sword, in order to force a compliance, or to fall upon the Prince himself. That Hero, with great calmness, delivered himself thus. I did indeed flatter myself, Sir, with the thoughts of meeting very different usage on this occasion; but all your actions agree perfectly with that detestable passion which takes up your heart. After saving your life and kingdom, I might reasonably expect another kind of return; but I forgive you, Sir, knowing well, that whatever injury you offer me, will be sufficiently punished, yet I might, even now, defend myself from any insult at the hazard of your life, but I will teach you how to act generously. 'Tis the Princess Canzade alone, who can disarm me, and at pronouncing these words, he laid his sword at my feet, and turning to the Sultan's Officers, said, Execute your sovereign's order, he will soon find either my confinement, or death, will bring upon him the just vengeance of Heaven.

If this speech, pronounced in a tone and with an air becoming a Prince, astonished and amazed Cazan-Can, it threw him, at the same time, in-

to

to a violent passion. " You come, said he, to provoke my rage, and to bring a heavy sentence on yourself; that love for the Princess Canzade which you so much glory in, ought to precepi-
tate you into a tomb, that your death might teach audacious youths timely to check their ambition." " If I love the Princess, replied Sahed, she has no reason to be offended with my passion, especially, since she hath been so much injured by your's; if I have had the bold-
ness to turn my eyes towards that adorable lady, my rank might give hopes to my pretensions. Consider, therefore, Sir, how you ought to treat a Prince, who has several kings for his tributaries, each of them more powerful than the Monarch of Ormuz. Remember top, that I have re-instated you in that kingdom, which you had so unworthily governed before. Trem-
ble now at the fore-sight of your own blood, and the blood of your subjects, being shed to wash out the stains you have brought upon yourself and them, by the indignities offered to me." Having pronounced these words, the illustrious warrior went directly to the apartment which he had made use of before my brother's arrival, leaving that monarch in so violent a rage, that for a quarter of an hour, he was able to give it no farther vent than by fierce looks, and gestures of impatience, which filled me with the most terrible apprehensions; at length, he spoke to this effect. " This insolent stran-
ger is so vain as to imagine, that it is he only who is capable of making head against the Sul-
tan of Balfora, but I will let him know the con-
trary; and while he is detained in a strict con-
finement, I will go and command my armies in person, that the world may be convinced, my valour is not inferior to his." Hereupon he gave directions to the Governor of the castle,
that

that he should be very circumspect in relation to his prisoner, for whose safe custody he should be answerable with his life; that he should not permit him to send away any letters, or to hold any correspondence, and then, having drawn together a small body of troops from the garrison of Lar and Guitchi, he marched at the head of them to his army.

As the forces of Abdarman were considerably weakened, my brother thought he was in a condition to attack him; and as soon as he arrived at Gomron, he sent the Sultan a letter, in order to draw him out of his entrenchments. That King and his army were not ignorant of the treatment which the illustrious Sahed had received, and of the consternation the news thereof had spread throughout the camp of Cazan-Can, wherefore they hesitated not a moment to accept the proffered battle.

The two Sultans having made the necessary dispositions for the ensuing engagement, each of them in the most pathetick terms exhorted his soldiers to behave valiantly on this great occasion. In the combat, tho' my brother shewed the greatest resolution, yet as he had not a consummate prudence, and his troops heartless, since they no longer had the glorious Sahed to command them, it was not long before they were broken and fled, the army of Abdarman pursuing and cutting them in pieces. Cazan-Can in despair, and resolving not to owe his safety to dishonourable flight, fought with great resolution, until at last he, and some brave officers, who attended him, were overborne by numbers, and taken prisoners. That ungrateful Prince, who wanted nothing but a victory, to encourage him to plunge his sword into the bosom of his benefactor, when he beheld himself in chains, fell into a grievous fit of passion, and

as his enemies could set up no just title to the crown whilst he remained alive, we must indeed own that he was in a deplorable condition. Leaving him, for some time, to those bitter reflections, which naturally resulted from his confinement; I shall now speak of what happened to ourselves. The news of the defeat reached in a very short time to the castle, where we were, and I happened to be with the governor when the persons arrived who brought the advice of the battle being lost, and the King taken prisoner. As soon as he had done speaking, I desired the governor to conduct me instantly to the apartment of Sahed; he durst not disobey, and therefore all gates were opened to me, as soon as I entered with the officers who attended me. "My Lord, cried I, Abdarman is a conqueror, and the Sultan is his prisoner: It is you alone who can repair the mischiefs his imprudence has done us; for this purpose I return you your sword, and doubt not but you will use it on this occasion; it is true Cazan-Can, in your person, has violated the most sacred laws of hospitality; yet as he is still my brother, I flatter myself, you are too generous not to assist us in this distress." Madam (answered that hero) I receive my liberty from you with all the gratitude imaginable, nor shall the sense of the injury your brother has done me, prevent me again from hazarding my life to do him service. I will die, or restore to you that brother for whom you express such a concern." "Go then, said I, gallant man, expose once more your life for that ingrate, who has so barbarously repaid the obligations he owed you: But remember, my Lord, in your expeditions, how great a concern I have for your safety, be cautious too, that you fall not a victim to the unjust hatred of Cazan-Can, a hatred which ought to
cover

cover that unhappy Prince with the utmost confusion." Cothbedin made me no answer to this, but as I delivered him his sabre, he kissed my hand with a degree of transport.

After this, he drew together our small garrison, and with them marched out, leaving only a guard to attend me; and as soon as he was without the walls, all the broken remains of the Sultan's troops repaired to him, with abundance of recruits from the adjacent country, infomuch, that in a short time he was in a capacity of giving the enemy a second battle. The soldiers discovered the utmost ardour and confidence, marching, as it were, to assured victory, so much did they rely on the valour and conduct of their illustrious General, who, considering the present state of affairs, thought it best to march directly towards Gomrom. The Sultan of Balfora was very greatly elevated with his conquest, which he looked on to be decisive, infomuch, that he neglected that strict discipline which hitherto he had kept up among his soldiers; their joy made them lay hold on the present recess from duty, to drink, and debauch together. The Prince of Visapour, being informed of this, resolved to make use of the advantage, and marching with his small army of six thousand men, with as little noise as possible, he attacked their camp in the dead of the night, with the greatest vigour; the defendants, being drowned in wine and sleep, ran to their arms in the greatest disorder imaginable.

The confusion of the troops of the Sultan of Balfora, made them an easy prey to their enemies, and victory succeeded in a very short time to Sahed's attack, leaving him entirely master of the city, where the enemy had taken up their quarters. Abdarman, with his principal Viziers, was revelling at Gomrom in the highest security,

security, when they were alarmed with the cries of the fugitives, and the clamours of the victors, he immediately caused the gates of the fortress where he was to be set open, and the Prince and his party instantly entered, without the least difficulty; for the Sultan of Balsora, being totally ignorant of the defeat of his troops, imagined that they were a body of his own men, suddenly attacked; and therefore he made all the haste possible to put himself at their head, in order to encourage them to face the enemy. The Prince, who easily perceived his error, suffered him to approach very near them, and they having cut off his retreat, he rode briskly up to him, Sultan, said he, you would cruelly oppress: You are my prisoner, Sir; but fear not, I shall use you well; considering the small number of persons you have with you, it would be temerity to make a defence, your troops being already vanquished, and we masters of Gomrom. The Sultan of Balsora was greatly surprized to find himself in this situation; and in the first transport of his passion, took a resolution, rather to lose his life, than to survive this misfortune: He therefore advanced with all the fury of a lion, and attacked the Prince in such a manner, as put him in very great danger. Cothbedin, found in him an enemy worthy of his utmost valour. The combat was obstinate and doubtful for a considerable time, till, at length, victory declared in favour of the Prince; Abdarman fell from his horse covered with wounds, of which he expired almost as soon as he touched the ground. If his officers were amazed and terrified at his death, they were no less concerned for their own safety, of which there appeared scarce any hopes. The inhabitants of Gomrom, who had received many insults from the victors, had thereupon joined the

army of the Prince, and committed the utmost cruelties on the troops of Balsora; and the carnage continued for above half an hour after Cothbedin had given orders to cease hostilities. Some of the Balsorians however got on board certain vessels, which lay in the harbour and put to sea.

This victory was gained with such incredible speed, that tho' the Sultan of Ormuz was a prisoner in Gomrom, he had not the least notice of it. Cothbedin, who was willing to surprize him, having issued orders for that purpose, which were exactly observed; so that the first account the Sultan had was brought by the Prince himself, who causing the doors of his apartments to be opened, presented himself before Cazan-Can. That unhappy Prince was extremely surprized at the sight of him. His jealousy however threw him into a violent fit of passion. Ah! cried he, this is too much: have my subjects opened thy prison, in order to send thee to brave me in confinement?



EVENING XIII.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*,
Princess of *ORMUZ*;

(Continued.)

COTHBEDIN, continued the Princess, suffered Cazan-Can to vent the whole torrent of his rage, and when it was spent, he addressed him in these terms. "Had I continued

a prisoner in the fortress where you left me, Cazan-Can must have remained still here, the captive of the Sultan of Balsora. That Monarch is now no more. I slew him with my own hand, and all your enemies are either killed, put to flight, or made prisoners: And I come, my Lord, to let you know that you command absolutely here. If what I tell you, appear astonishing and incredible; yet consider my behaviour, and doubt not that what I say is true." News so little expected, struck the Sultan in such a manner, that he kept his eyes fixed on the ground, in a profound reverie, at length, he spoke after this manner. "I see well, brave Sahed, that I am bound to submit to the most cruel events. These two signal services, which you have done, suffer me no longer to be ungrateful. I see plainly that Heaven declares itself against me; receive then as the price of your services, the Princess Canzade; however, with this condition, that you espouse her in your own dominions." I readily accept what you propose, replied Cothbedin, embracing Cazan-Can; nor do I at all doubt, that the Sultan of Visapour, my father, will think himself honoured in your alliance, especially, considering that he loves me tenderly, and would with joy consent to any thing for my satisfaction. "'Tis well, Prince of Visapour, answered Cazan-Can, go, take my sister at Guitchi, where to be sure she still is; take also the best ship, you can find in this harbour, and depart instantly together for the Indies; only take care, that my sister enter not your dominions, without an attendance suitable to her quality."

The Prince received this consent with the utmost satisfaction. "Ah! My Lord, said he to my brother, I always believed your virtue would triumph over passion."—"Hold, cried

my brother hastily. — Begone to-morrow, if it be possible, with Canzade, that I may never see her, for perhaps I may not have courage enough otherways to bid her an eternal adieu : — Begone then, lose no time, carry this news, which will fill her with joy, as it overcomes me with grief: I will give orders for your departure." Cothbedin made haste to bring me this agreeable account. We got the next day on board a vessel, in the port of Gomrom, and sailed for Jasques, where I found Karabag, Gulendam and Albaert, whom my brother had left there with his vessel; and having passed the Gulph of Ormuz, we entered the Arabian Sea. Never people were so much pleased as the Prince and I were, with the present situation of our affairs; for near a month, all things went perfectly well, when one morning, the Prince being in my chamber, Albaert entered, in a great fright: Ah! my Lord, cried he, to Cothbedin, prepare to defend your life, with the few men who are determined to stick fast by you; the Sultan of Ormuz has given orders to the Captain of the vessel, to throw you over board, and return with the Princess. He is determined to execute their design, which was discovered to me, by one of the centinels with whom he had tampered, and who, detesting his baseness, has prevailed on several of the soldiers to endeavour to prevent it. I, at these words, fell in a swoon; Cothbedin was extremely concerned at the sight; he recommended me to the care of Karabag, and taking his sabre in his hand, went out of the chamber; at the door, he found the generous Persian, who had made the discovery of Albaert, with about twenty brave soldiers, who were resolved to perish rather than he should suffer the least insult. — This wicked man, finding his design had been discovered,

discovered, and that the Prince wanted not some who were ready to hazard their lives in his defence, took immediately a resolution to throw off all disguise, and to execute on the spot, the execrable scheme he had formed, which he conceived it would be no difficulty to do, considering the vast disproportion there was between those who assisted Cothbedin, and the men who were still obedient to him as their Captain. Instantly therefore, he attacked the Prince and his party, who made so vigorous a defence, that the assailants began to despair; In truth, never did any man give greater proofs of personal courage, than this illustrious Hero, whose efforts, being seconded by Albaert and the generous Persian, their valour so animated those of their party, that sixty of their opponents fell by their hands. However, after two hours, the Prince found himself so far spent, that he was scarce able to wield his sword, inso-much that superior numbers were on the point of prevailing, when Heaven sent two vessels to our assistance, who, perceiving something of the combat, boarded our vessel just as the Prince sunk down on the deck; they who were charmed with the proofs he had given of his valour in their fight, protected him and his party, and cut in pieces their enemies. Cothbedin in the mean time, lay down to rest himself a little, and Albaert, having covered him, came and attended the Captain of the strangers, in order to know what issue this affair would have. That chief thought he had not done enough in saving their lives, if he did not take care of their future safety: he therefore gave directions for his Surgeons to attend Cothbedin, Albert, and the Persian; they found that their wounds were not dangerous, and were of opinion that they wanted only repose. The strangers began now to

look to their own affairs; for my part, I quickly found my condition more deplorable than ever; we were now fallen into the hands of Corsairs, who proceeded immediately to part the booty amongst them, which they had taken in our vessel, but guess at my grief, when I beheld a few hours after my dear Cothbedin in a profound sleep, carried on the mattress on which he lay together with the Persian, and most part of his brave associates, on board one of the vessels of the Pirates: I expressed the violence of my grief by the loudness of my cries, but the vessel at that instant setting sail, and carrying away with it all my hopes, I fell at once into an insensible condition, in which I remained for a considerable time.

In the midst of this terrible misfortune, it was some relief to find that neither Karabag, Gulendam, nor Albaert were separated from me. These strove by every method they could invent to pacify my excessive sorrows, and by abundance of soft arguments endeavoured to moderate my raging grief, tho' for some time all their kind attempts were to no purpose, but served, on the contrary, to augment the agonies which disturbed my breast. At length, the commander of our vessel finding in me some degree of beauty, tho' pale and fatigued with grief, gave me to understand that he honoured me with a tender regard, and would make my captivity as easy as possible.

EVEN-



EVENING XIV.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*,
Princess of *ORMUZ*;

(Continued.)

THIS news added considerably to my former sorrows, and the anguish I felt on the score of this new affliction, put me on frequent thoughts of putting an end to my miserable life, by throwing myself out of the cabbin window into the sea; but Albaert diverted me from these desperate resolutions, by the repeated assurances he gave me, that he would oppose, as far as he was able, any attempts of the Pirate, and doubted not of success.

The violent agitation in which my mind had been during the whole night, which succeeded that fatal day when Cothbedin was torn from me, threw me into a real illness; the fever, by degrees, became malignant, when Albaert who rightly judged, that grief was the most dangerous part of my disease, endeavoured to give me relief by the following discourse, which he made at my bedside. "I have discovered Madam, that your new lover is not very well liked by the crew; give me leave therefore to make the best use of so favourable a conjuncture, and I will find him so much employment, that he shall not be at leisure to trouble you with his addresses.

Albaert

Albaert was not worse than his word, for he gave those who attended on me to understand, that their Chief had reserved me for his part, and thereby deprived them of the most valuable prize which could ever fall into their hands; for that I was espoused to the Prince of Visapour, from whom any sum how great soever might be reasonably expected for my ransom, provided they treated me with respect, and, on the contrary, if they used me ill, they must not doubt feeling the effects of his fury; since as he was a puissant Prince, they might be sure he would fit out vessels in search of them, with orders to his Officers to put them to the most cruel deaths, in case any insults had been offered to a wife whom he adored; whereas if he found she had been used well, and with suitable respect, he assured them that they would be rewarded in such a manner as would leave them no longer under a necessity of thus hazarding their lives for a substance. These representations of Albaert made a great impression on the minds of those to whom he spoke; at last they deputed one of their number to represent the matter to their Chief, but in terms so harsh and unpolite, that their Captain, falling into a violent rage, made no other answer than by plunging a poniard into his heart. An action so barbarous, struck the crew with such horror that they had not the least notion of revenging the death of their comrade; until Albaert, suddenly drawing the sword of the deceased, immediately fell upon the Pirate Chief, and with one blow cleft him through the head, and half way into his breast, delivering me by his death, from the most dangerous enemy I ever had to encounter.

Virtue raises admiration, even amongst the greatest barbarians, of which there never was a stronger instance than what happened on board

our

our vessel after the death of its Commander; all the crew were so much surprised at the strength and intrepidity of Albaert, that they regarded him from that moment, in which he slew their Tyrant, with the highest admiration, " You are (said they crowding about him) alone worthy of commanding us, whom you have redeemed; we therefore unanimously constitute you our Chief; we will implicitly follow your councils; we will go to Visapour, to restore the Princess to her spouse; and we hope you will then ratify all your declarations.

Albaert made use of their kind disposition to perform what he most desired; he gave directions immediately to steer to Dabul, a port in the kingdom of Visapour, where, after a very happy voyage, we landed very safely; as they had always treated me with respect, so I had never been searched for any valuable things I had about me. This gave me an opportunity of preserving a girdle, in which I had put the best of my jewels when I left Gomrom, I gave it to Albaert, and he disposed of it to the Jews at Dabul, whereby he raised a hundred thousand pieces of gold; of these he gave fourscore thousand to the crew, who were perfectly well contented therewith. When we were left by these brave men, we took a resolution of going by land to Visapour, where we hoped we should hear something of Prince Cothbedin, who might possibly have delivered himself from the pirates by a ransom; but as I had no inclination to be discovered at court, I thought proper to take the habit of a man, as Gulendam had done. Thus dressed, we departed from Dabul and in five days reached Visapour, where, to our great sorrow, we found there was no news to be heard of the Prince.

Albaert,

Albaert, by my order, had an audience of the Sultan of Visapour, and without entering into any thing relating to me, gave him a detail of his son's affairs, his being detained on board the Pirate, with the name of the vessel and of the Captain; all which we had learnt from those who had set us at liberty. That Monarch was almost in despair at the news. However, he immediately gave orders, that twenty vessels of war should be fitted out as soon as possible, in order to go in search of, and afford succour to the Prince his son; for which purpose they were commanded to scour all the Indian-Sea, and that of Arabia. While these ships were fitting out to go in quest of Cothbedin, I quitted this place, leaving a letter with the keeper of the principal Caravansera, for the Prince of Visapour, in case he should return; in which I informed him, that after six months or a little better, I would wait for him at Cambay, after I had been at Chitor, for which I departed. The joy which the very thoughts of meeting with the Prince of Visapour inspired my heart, served to divert me in this new journey which we took, in order to consult the blind man to whom Albaert had been directed; nor was it without much fatigue that we arrived at the city. As we travelled in a manner purposely designed to hinder our being known, we immediately took up our lodging in a Caravansera; — the next day we went to pay our devotions at a Mosque, not far from the gate of which we saw a blind man, exactly like him the old man had described in the dream. We immediately went up to him, and having given him a piece of gold for an alms: Brother, said Albaert, I have traversed the Arabian Sea, a part of the Indian Ocean, and have travelled thus far, from Dabul by land, in order to see you: To see me, cried the blind man

man in a great surprise, pray what is there so extraordinary in me, that should engage you to come so far to see me? Less than eight hundred leagues will not excuse the space of ground we have gone, said Albaert; besides which we have passed through, in that journey, innumerable difficulties; yet I shall esteem the whole of my pains very well paid, if you will be so good as to teach me what I am convinced you know. You are too generous in regard to me, said the blind man, for me to hide from you any thing that I know; tell me then, in few words, what it is you would be at? Why then, replied Albaert, the cause of our coming is fairly this. In three successive dreams a venerable old man presented himself before me, and directed me to come to this city, where at the door of the principal mosque, I should meet with a blind man, who should inform me where to find immense treasures; for some time I hesitated at undertaking so long a journey, on the mere credit of a vision, but at length I undertook it; as I have found you, I doubt not but I shall hear the good news. The blind man at these words, burst out into a loud laugh. "Comrade, said he, you must certainly be a great fool, to take such a cursed long journey to so little purpose; why, blind as I am, I find I have more wit than you, I had have such a dream as this six times over; an old woman did me the favour of a vision; she would have sent me on much such a foolish errand: but I thank you, I was for taking none of those silly jaunts." "And prithe, replied Albaert, where would the old woman have sent you?" "why really, the oddities and impertinence of my vision, said the old man, were so contrary to common sense, that I am ashamed to repeat it: however, since you will have it I'll tell you. I was only to step as far

far as Persia, and to find out the city of Ormuz, within half a league of which, I was to enquire out the house of one Albaert; and in this house I was told, there was a little turret of brick which made an angle towards the garden, and that behind a pannel of the wainscot in that turret on which was painted a young peasant, with his finger upon his mouth, I should find a kind of a press, in which besides abundance of rich stones, and pieces of gold; I should discover a bottle full of a miraculous water, which should restore to me the use of my eyes, and that this precious liquor was made by one Bahalul, a great philosopher, and a friend of our prophet. You hear then the circumstances which I yet remember; this old woman appeared to me several times, but I regarded the whole as a whimsical representation rising from the vapours of the night: It is now somewhat more than a year since I have either spoke or thought of them; nay, I esteemed the whole so little worthy of my attention, that I never had the least desire of making an experiment as to the truth of those admonitions, tho' I have had frequent opportunities of making a voyage to Ormuz."

EVEN.



EVENING XV.

The HISTORY of *CANZADE*,
Princess of *ORMUZ* ;

(Continued.)

NEVER was any surprise equal to ours, and that of Albaert. My dear friend, said he, embracing the blind man with transports of joy, I am convinced there can be nothing more true than your dream; I am that Albaert, the son of Bahalul, one of the most knowing Sages of Persia; our dreams are very conformable to each other, and I doubt not, but in the cabinet you have mentioned, all the rich things you speak of will be found, and also that invaluable water which may restore you to sight. My father was famous for relieving those who laboured under incurable distempers; the breath of our Prophet assisted all his endeavours, and as for the bottle, I doubt not but we shall find it cure many other diseases beside that with which you are afflicted.

The blind man was now in his turn astonished. And can it be, says he, is all this truth? Are you the Albaert, is there such a man in being? Are you the son of Bahalul? Have you a house at Ormuz, and in the garden is there a turret, and in that turret a pannel with a peasant painted thereon, with his finger on his mouth? Yes, my dear friend, replied Albaert, all those things are exactly true, tho' there is little appear-

ance of our returning immediately into Persia ; however, I doubt not but in a short time all our misfortunes, which it would be needless to repeat to you, will have an end ; the envoy of our Prophet shall quickly be sent to touch the heart of a Monarch, from whom all our evils have their source. In the mean while, if you will go with us, we will free you from your present miseries, and you shall know no want, till we are able to go with you into Persia ; depend on't we will be as good as our word, and you shall share equally our success and sufferings. With great pleasure, replied the poor man, I accept your proposals, I am a desolate man, have nothing to lose, and from this day I will never separate myself from you. After two days, we set out from Chitor, and took the road for Cambaye, where, on our arrival, we lodged with the blind man in a Caravansera ; but alas ! what can the poor man think of our deserting him, and of the long separation he has suffered since our coming into the palace ? Will he not believe all that we have told him to be lies and fictions, and may not even his life suffer by the affliction he feels at being made the bubble of Albaert ?

Gehernaz, seeing that the Princess had done speaking, asked her why the blind man was not at supper the night of their arrival at Cambaye ; he was so incommoded with the fatigue of his journey, and the change of air, replied the Princess, that he desired to be left to his repose : that is true, answered Cothroby, he is yet in Cambaye, and is very well, I will give order that he shall be brought hither this minute ; then turning to the Princess, he spoke to her in this manner. " Madam, you have been very unjustly persecuted ; the Prophet has espoused your cause ; reflect on the vicissitudes of your life, and you will

will see reason to believe what I have advanced; but, Madam, I assure you that in a short space your misfortunes will have an end, and you will become the spouse of the Prince of Visapour; he not amazed at this prediction inspired by the Prophet, I tell you truly what will certainly come to pass.

Canzade almost expired at hearing news so full of joy, and so little expected. And is it possible, said she, that after such a series of misfortunes, I should yet be so happy to espouse the brave Cothbedin? Ah venerable old man, is it not to assuage my grief only, that you delight me with this agreeable prediction? rather suffer me to labour under my present load of affliction, than amuse me with false hopes; yet pardon this doubt, the more I consider your countenance, I am still the more persuaded, that you would not attempt to deceive me: The integrity of your looks, strikes me with so profound a veneration, that I cannot forbear giving credit to all you have said. You do me justice, Madam, said Cothroob, the event will convince you, that all I have said, was dictated by our Holy Prophet.

The Sultana's heard with astonishment, the promises of the Iman: They persuaded themselves that he meant no more than to flatter the extreme passion of the Princess, not seeing the least probability of their ever coming to pass. To contribute therefore, as much as in them lay, to banishing black thoughts from the mind of that unfortunate lady, they renewed to Canzade, the assurances of protection they had heretofore given, which affected her very agreeably, for she conceived all that passed in the palace, rather as a dream, or as transactions among the Fairies.

Supper time being come, the Sultana retired, and the strangers were conducted into the hall,

where they had eat since their coming into the palace. Just as they had begun their meal, the blind man entered, conducted by Prince Schirin, who retired as soon as he had put him in at the door, when Albaert arose and ran towards him. Ah! my dear friend, cried he, do I see thee again, after having lamented our separation. The blind man, immediately recollecting the voice of Albaert, opened his arms, and tenderly embraced him. I thought I had lost you for good and all, said he, and I began to curse the day I had heard you, taking all you had told me for a pack of lies, but I find I was deceived in that; I now have nothing farther to wish, but that you would inform me, how you came to leave me, and where we are all at present. The keeper of the Caravansera, about a quarter of an hour ago, was endeavouring to comfort me, in the midst of the uneasiness he saw me under, on occasion of your departure. He invited me to supper, and just as we were set down, a man came in rudely, caught me by the hand, and dragged me into the street, where four men, who I suppose were planted for that purpose, hoisted me in the air, and carried me away at once, never setting me down till they landed me here. Since you are ignorant where you are at present, said Albaert, you must know, that according to all appearance, you are in Ginnistan, whither you have been in a moment transported by a Fairy, into a palace so grand and magnificent, that it seems to equal the dwelling which our Prophet has promised to true believers after death. The blind man could not forbear laughing at this answer; hey day! said he, this is new enough; and so this Palace we are in must stand in the city of Gabhar, or in that

that of Anbadabad. * You know I have some little knowledge, at least of what is said of that Country. For my part, replied Albaert, very seriously, whether we are in the western part of Africk, where the Genies are by some authors confidently reported to inhabit, or whether these kind and beneficent Genies have built them a palace in some other part of the world, I know not; but this I am sure of, that we are at present, either all of us in a dream, or we have been carried by enchantment, into such a place as I speak of; neither fancy that I intend to rally you, because by your blindness it is out of your power to discover, whether the finery which I describe in this place, be so or not; but let your senses inform you, from the variety and excellence of those dainties, which you will find served up at this table.

The blind man having considered a little, sat down at table, and with an air of gaiety addressing himself to the company, said: Well, as I am restored to you, I am satisfied, let us now go to supper, for I am very hungry. Immediately the meat was set upon the table, and they eat very ^{freely} heartily; at bed time the Princess was conducted to her apartment, and so was the rest of her retinue, except the blind man, who was led by two slaves into a hall, where there was a bath; after washing, they put him on new garments, that he might be in a fit condition to appear before the Sultana; then they waited on him to his chamber and put him to bed.

N 3

In

* The reader must know, that the fabulous historians and romance writers of the east, say, that the country of the Genies is in the western part of Africa, wherein they feign several cities to stand, and amongst the rest the two last mentioned.

In the mean time, the Sultana's were mightily pleased with the stories they had heard; Cothrob having given them his sentiments, at length took his leave, and retired to the Sultan Oguz. That Monarch declared the pleasure he had received from the Princess of Canzade, and expressed great concern for the misfortunes of that illustrious lady. I was charmed, said he to the Iman, at the Princess's deliverance from the persecution of Cazan-Can, and I could not help being touched with great joy, at your promises, however incredible. So, so, replied Cothrob, laughing, and did you think the predictions I made to Canzade were no more than amusements, to divert her present melancholy? I should have thought you were better acquainted with my power; but stay a little, and you shall see the wonderful effects of what I have but darkly hinted.

The night was spent with the utmost tranquillity, and as soon as the day advanced, Gulendam began tenderly to embrace Albaert. Light of my life, said he to her, prithee let me alone, allow me to sleep; I never had more occasion for repose, since I am this moment arrived from Ormuz. At the hearing of this, Gulendam could not help bursting into a loud laugh; and as soon as she had huddled on his cloaths, ran to the chamber of the good Karabag, and awakened her. Immediately she arose, and returned with her into her bed-chamber, when drawing the curtains open to awake Albaert, they were prodigiously surprized to see him fast asleep, with a gold chain about his neck, and a little casket of the same metal hanging thereto. How now! what is this, cried Gulendam, from whom had you these precious trinkets? Why they are, said Albaert, stretching and rubbing his eyes, a casket, in which is contained a powder for the making
of

of gold, and the water, which is to have such marvellous effect on the eyes of the blind man ; but once more I beseech you for the love of Heaven, let me rest.—Oh ! replied Karabag, pulling him by the arm, that will not do, you must immediately tell us how you came by this same chain and casket ? Albaert, with much ado awaking, looked around him, with all the tokens of surprise. Oh Heaven ! cried he, and is it possible, is this no dream ? Have I been this night at Ormuz, where methought the old man who commanded me to go to Chitor, conducted me into the hall described by the blind man, and there put me in possession of this coffer, containing two treasures, each of inestimable value ? Yes, yes, it is so, I am satisfied of the truth of it ; yet however, it is easy to make a proof ; Hark you, my dear mother, can't you find me in this palace a crucible, and a bit or two of lead : I have often performed the operation for my dear father, and I doubt not but the protection of our Prophet in the experiment I make for myself will manifestly appear. Karabag thereupon applied herself to two of the slaves, and obtained the things which her son Albaert had desired ; she very quickly presented them to him, and he instantly disposed all things for making the experiment.

Albaert immediately took half a pound of lead, and when it began to melt, he threw into it about the bigness of a pin's head of that powder which was in the casket, and the mass was instantly converted into gold. Ah ! cried he, I no longer doubt this is a mark that gives me certainty : Heaven has heard our prayers, and gives us a sensible token of its good will, and I have all the reason in the world to believe this water hath as miraculous virtues, as those which we have experienced in

in the powder. Why should we question its power to give sight to our friend? Or why do we delay to make that proof? At this instant Canzada entered the chamber of Gulendam, and was extremely astonished at hearing what had happened, which she could scarce credit. She persuaded Albaert to desist from making any essay on this wonderful water, until he should be able to do it before those to whom they were under so many obligations; in a word, to defer that operation to the hour, in which they were usually conducted to the hall.

Albaert readily came into what the Princess proposed; they immediately went altogether to the apartment of the blind man, in order to inform him of the approaching cure. When they came thither, they found him in the hands of two slaves, who after they had washed him, and perfumed his beard, were going to put on him a robe perfectly new, and a fine turban, which with every thing suitable, had been sent him as a present from the Sultana^s. Albaert then relating his dream to the blind man, who was of no credulous temper. Notwithstanding all the strange things which have happened to me (said he) I cannot believe this tale; would you persuade me that in the space of a night, you could be at Ormuz? Have they found out the cabinet I spoke of? and brought from thence the water, which is to restore me to sight? You need not long trouble yourself about that, replied Karabag, this evening you shall know beyond all doubt, the marvellous effects of the water, and it may truly merit the name of Divine, if its operation be as happy as that was of the powder. The whole day was passed in joy, till evening, when they were conducted into the hall. As soon as they were settled in their places, Albaert recounted to the Sultana^s the

the whole of his dream. If the Sultana's were surpris'd at the sight of the casket, and of lead which was changed into pure gold; they were more at a loss, what to think about that miracle which was yet promised, and resolv'd to be very circumspect about it, in order to which they examined very carefully the eyes of the blind, and very fully convinced themselves that his organs of sight were utterly perish'd; then one of them took the bottle, and letting fall a few drops into his eyes, the cristalline humour immediately began to purify, to become brilliant, solid, and transparent.

The blind man quickly found his sight was restored; he gazed a little wildly round the place, and on the persons who were present; then turning his eyes on the ground: Oh! Great Prophet, cried he, I no longer doubt of thy power, and of the miracles which our forefathers have attributed to you. Yes, Great Prophet, I feel thy power! persuad'd of this truth, I render thee a million of thanks for the favour granted to me, and I promise thee, that for the future, I will most carefully perform all the rites of our religion, and I acknowledge that I was justly punish'd by thy hand for my faults, and that, by forcing me to repentance thou hast made way for a glorious instance of thy mercy.

Albaert was surpris'd at this discourse, and wonder'd what such a person meant by uttering himself in this manner: He who had been blind perceiv'd it. Tho' I have been for a long time, said he, subsisting on the alms of true believers; yet in my life-time my condition has been otherwise, and I have had it in my power to bestow those aids, which others, in their turn, have afforded to me. If so, replied Gehernaz, you must certainly have been a person whose

whose life hath been chequered with variety of events; the relation of them would undoubtedly afford us pleasure; let me intreat it of you, then, to give us frankly an account of the adventures you have met with. Most willingly, replied he, I will not give you the trouble of pressing me long for so small a favour, and observing that the company listened attentively, he immediately began his story.



EVENING XVI.

The HISTORY of *Aboul-Assam*, the
Blind Man of *Chitor*.

MY father was a merchant of moderate fortune at Chitor, and I was his only child; as he perceived in me no great inclination to trade, he advised me to think in time of making choice of some provision, which might enable me to live comfortably, in case I should have the misfortune to lose the little he had to leave me. He recited all the methods of life, to which young men are wont to apply themselves, but to no purpose; I had something to say against each of them; at last I made choice of Physick; That is a profession, said I, which a man soon acquires, and its principles are not over certain; a good front, and a glib tongue, are the most necessary qualifications of a physician; if I am so lucky as to cure, my patients will be sure to esteem me; but if, on the contrary, they should die under my hands, there are so few who have
any

any love and respect towards their relations, that in most cases, instead of reproach, the heirs will be thankful, for my conducting those who stood in their way so quickly to the tomb.—Hence I studied physick as the rest of the world do, that is, in a cursory manner, yet so as to get all the terms by heart, and I acquired every thing necessary of talking like a physician. But tho' I followed not the steps of Rasis or Galen, I quickly began to fancy my knowledge fell little short of their's; in a word, no sooner had I taken upon me the stile of a physician, but I flattered myself there was not my equal among the profession; small as my capacity was, I began to behave haughtily among my equals, grew insupportable to inferiors, but remained wonderous supple and complaisant to all who were above me. With these happy qualifications, I began to think of shining at court. The first thing I sought was to find a protector; my father, who was an honest man, listened readily to my proposal, and began to think of various methods to accomplish it; at length he pitched upon the following course, he presented two hundred pieces of gold to the son of Mamhoud, favourite to the Sultan of Chitor, in order to bring me into credit with his father. This young man, gained by the sum before mentioned, took every opportunity to sound my praises, and to recount such marvellous cures of my performing, that at last his father, who had heard so long of Aboul-Assam, (for that you must know is my name) conceived, at last, a violent desire to see me. The young man, to whom I went constantly every day, failed not to tell me the news, which I received with all the joy imaginable; he conducted me to the cabinet of Mamhoud, I had the good luck to tickle his ear with my discourses,

courses, and to please him prodigiously ; from that moment, I doubled my assiduities, and left nothing untried to rivet myself in his good graces, and, by chance cured a slave of his ; the son redoubled thereupon my eulogiums, and set me so high in his father's esteem, that the King's then first physician dying, he preferred me to the place. My brain was quite turned with my elevation, the grandeur of the post in which I shone, made me regard all the world as below me ; instead of making friends at court, I behaved in such a manner as made every body hate me, and I cannot now reflect on the follies I then committed without sighing. I had not only the ear of the favourite, but also of the Sultan ; this great interest made me dreaded, and I cannot help observing, that one great cause of my pride was the servile means with which the courtiers flattered and addressed me.

In quality of first physician to the King, I had the inspection of all the physicians in his kingdom, and whenever any of them died, I took upon me to examine their papers, and if I found amongst them any thing that was curious, any discourses on important subjects, or any manuscripts of extraordinary value, I ordered them immediately to be carried to the library of the Sultan. Amongst the rest of the doctors, who died during my prosperity, one of my brethren was seized with a cholick after drinking hard, and expired immediately ; among his papers I found a discourse so well written, and so full of learning, "Of the Maladies of Animals, and their Remedies," that at the first perusal, I discovered so many fine things, so many learned observations, so many new and singular experiments, that I determined to take to myself the honour of having wrote it. I therefore put it in my pocket, as not judging it proper to be sent

sent to the royal library ; when I had leisure I exactly transcribed it, and when I had done I threw the original and my own foul copy into the fire. The next thing was to present the treatise to the Sultan, which I did, as of my own composing, and that Monarch having perused it, was so mightily pleased, that he ordered me ten thousand pieces of gold for my labour, a recompence so very extraordinary, excited every body to see the work ; and indeed the Sultan's generosity was talked of, even beyond the limits of his kingdom. To gratify so general a curiosity, I caused abundance of copies to be made, which I sold at a considerable rate ; and the praises which was given to it by every body, carried my joy to the greatest height. In a word, my pride grew to such a pitch, that I thought the ground not good enough for me to tread on ; but my vanity, as well as the place I held in the Sultan's favour, were of no long date. You must know I had taken into my head, that next to Mahmoud I should hold the Sultan's good graces, but therein I was mistaken, a formidable rival interposed, and in the end ruined me ; and yet I dare swear you will not guess what sort of a rival this was. — A mistress of the Sultan's, whom you had the misfortune to displease perhaps, said Albaert. No, replied Aboul-Assam, but not to keep you in suspense, it was an Ape. An Ape ! cried the Sultana's : Yes, ladies, replied he, it was indeed an ape to which I owed my ruin. But before I proceed to the history of my disgrace, it is necessary that I give you that of the animal who procured it ; it belonged to a mechanick who lived at the end of one of the suburbs of Chitor, and this ape served him as a kind of domestick ; the man having neither wife nor children, and as there was a great number of

birds of prey in that quarter, which were continually molesting him, he was obliged, whenever he left his house, to put every thing out of the way, unless he left victuals boiling over the fire, for fear that these unwelcome guests should rob him in his absence. One day when he had put a good piece of mutton and rice in the pot, the man went into the city, where he was obliged to stay longer than he proposed, in which space the fire went out, and the meat by degrees grew half cold in the pot; a Vulture, which had hovered about the top of the chimney, perceiving there was no smoke come up, souped down, knocked the pot into the floor, and carried away the victuals in his mouth; the poor ape, wearied with the drudgeries he performed, was asleep when the bird came down, but waked just time enough to see the catastrophe of his master's dinner, and considering with himself, that he should in all probability be heartily beat, he fell upon a stratagem to avoid it, which is scarce credible; yet, however, it is absolutely certain. The poor creature looking up the chimney, perceived a great number of vultures still flying over and about it, and rightly judged that they were looking sharp for another prey; he thereupon set the pot on the fire as it was before, and disposed all things in such a manner, as might very well deceive these birds of prey at such a distance; accordingly his contrivance succeeded, one of the fowls came down immediately, and, as before, beat the pot into the floor; the ape was too quick for his enemy this bout, he seized it by the neck, pulled off the feathers in an instant, and clapped it into the pot instead of the victuals. The master returning from the city, found not a bit of his dinner, but a stript bird in its place; the

sight

fight made him look at the ape with an air of fury and resentment, but that animal having made five or six skips and capers about the room, whips the vulture out of the pot, and after having explained to his master, by a multitude of mimick gestures and grimaces, how the victuals were taken out of the pot, and then having replaced the vulture, by a like series of tricks he demonstrated the method by which he had caught the feathered thief; the manner in which the poor beast expressed himself, took off the edge of his master's resentment, and at last forced him to burst out in a laugh so loud, that it brought in several of his neighbours, so that the story began to be talked of throughout all Chitor, and at length came to the ears of the Sultan, who took a great fancy to the ape, and was desirous that it should be brought into his presence. The master had this intimated to him, and he immediately carried the creature to court, where it played so many fine tricks, that the Monarch of Chitor was so perfectly taken with it, that he told the man he would give any thing to make a purchase of the witty animal; in fine, the bargain was quickly made, and the Sultan put in possession of a beast he so much admired; after he had obtained it, the ape was continually at his side, and played so many unlucky pleasant gambols, that this Prince allowed no bounds to his favour, insomuch, that he at last expected as much respect should be paid to the ape, as to himself. What a foible, said I to myself, is this; in order to maintain the good graces of my master, must I pay court to a vile baboon? yet the passionate desire I had to acquire power, and to deserve it, got the better of all other reflections, and I determined to submit even to this mean office; and in pursuance

suance of this determination, I paid my court, most assiduously to the monkey, but the little spiteful creature seemed to have penetrated even into my very thoughts, and to be thoroughly satisfied from thence, that all my outward complaisance, were downright artifices; for, instead of gaining in any degree the good will of this new favourite, he was, on the contrary, continually persecuting me with variety of affronts: Sometimes he pulled me by the nose, tossed off my turban, now and then he would pluck me by the beard, and pinch me by the elbows; but what was the most mortifying incident of all, the Sultan was diverted at every thing he did, and laughed sometimes with such vehemence, that the very tears stood in his eyes; had all this passed in secret, I could have borne it, (at least with a less degree of impatience,) but as these tricks were played me in the face of all the court; my vanity was considerably humbled by it, and at last I looked upon it as an insupportable grief. At length, after undergoing for a year this dreadful treatment, the Sultan undertook a hunting match at a considerable distance from his capital, from whence, being absent for several days, the ape fell into so violent a fit of grief, that it brought upon him a dysentery, which reduced him to a miserable condition.

The Sultan was in agonies when he heard of the danger his favourite was in. As soon as he returned, he sent instantly for the most famous physicians in his kingdom, and commanded them to exert the utmost of their skill, in order to baffle the violence of the disease which had attacked his darling. There is no doubt but they were pretty much piqued at their being chosen to attend on such a patient; however, they concealed their resentment, and pretended

tended to consider the monkey's case, with the utmost attention. Their spight to me, put it in their ^{heads} to get off this troublesome business, and at the same time, to revenge themselves upon him, whose dignity they so much envied, and whose usage of them had been such, as no ways lessened their resentment; they therefore went in a body to the Sultan, and having elected a man of the best sense amongst them to be speaker, he thus delivered their sentiments.—

“My Lord, we have spent our time in studying for the sake of men, our knowledge extends therefore no farther than to the diseases afflicting human bodies; but there is the illustrious Aboul-Affam, who is the only person on this occasion, can be properly applied to. He has considered things of this sort, with the deepest attention; that treatise concerning the distempers of animals, which he presented to your Highness, and of which he avowed himself to be the author, is a clear demonstration of the truth of what we say; to him therefore let the favourite of your Highness be delivered; there is no doubt but under the inspection of so wise a person it will do well, especially if it be considered that he has a peculiar passion for the animal, tho' nobody has had less reason; for certain it is, the poor creature has done him many ill-natured turns:

I soon discovered their aim, and what convinced me more of their design, was, a few days before that accident happened, one of them had in a public assembly declared, that I was not the author of that book, of which I boasted so much, which he had the greater certainty of, because a servant who then lived with him, had read several pages in it, in the closet of a physician, with whom he had formerly resided for two years, out of whose papers, he said, it

was most likely I had stolen it; a story, which, as I was very little beloved, was readily credited.

The Sultan, who had never thought of this treatise, was mightily delighted at the advice which his physicians gave him. He sent for me instantly, and as I entered the room, Aboul-Affam, cried he, I had quite forgot that you were the only person in my kingdom, to whom, on this occasion, I might with any confidence apply. I am satisfied that you can do all that I want: let me see therefore a proof of your capacity, and your long studies; and if you would preserve yourself in my esteem, and in the post to which I have raised you, go instantly to work, and cure my ape. The rest of the physicians were permitted to withdraw, and I alone was conducted into the chamber of the sick animal, two slaves being left there also, with strict orders to attend diligently, and perform whatever I commanded.



EVENING XVIII.

The HISTORY of the Blind Man of
Chitor.

(Continued.)

NEVER was any man in so hapless a condition; I knew not what to do; for as I was not the author of this piece, relating to the Diseases of Animals, and had written it over in great haste, and without making any observations,

servations, as to the medicines therein described, or the reasons whereon they were prescribed, therefore it was no use to me. I ran over in my head, all the little experience I had, and at last could pitch upon nothing which carried the face of probability, except treating the diseased after the manner of a young child. Accordingly, I applied such medicines, but to my unspeakable grief, instead of doing the least service, it sharpened the ailment, and in a very short time brought the creature to the point of death. In a word, the third day after he was under my care, he died, and the Sultan flew into such a passion, that he forbade me his presence. During my disgrace, I vexed myself with the most tormenting reflections. All this is but just, said I to myself; in aspiring to a place for which I was not fit, I heartily deserved a severe fall. Moreover the pride with which I behaved myself while in office, hath doubled the cause, and will certainly leave me unpitied; but, after all this, is it not strange, that the recommendation and friendship of Mahmoud, should not be able to screen me from disgrace, on the account of this paultry ape? What must I be expected to do miracles, for the sake of this ugly animal?—A worthy office truly for a physician!

While I was employed in these soliloquies, my enemies contrived to do me a second injury with the Sultan, which was ten times more mischievous than the first. They represented to him, that in all likelihood, I had (to revenge myself of the little out of the way tricks the ape had played upon me, while living) poisoned him, which they said it would be no hard matter to discover, if his Highness thought fit to have the experiment made. The Sultan, giving

giving way to their councils, ordered the ape to be opened, and they who performed the operation, did not fail to declare, that there were evident marks of poison in the entrails of the beast. The consequence was, that when I least expected it, I was seized, hurried into prison, fettered, and thrown into a dungeon ; there I was without comfort, without assistance, and even without hopes. In this melancholy condition, I frankly acknowledge all my former firmness of mind forsook me ; my head was full of nothing but sorrow for my disgrace, and horror arising from the apprehensions I had of that cruel death, to which possibly the Sultan might doom me. At length, I obtained favour from the keeper of the prison, to write a letter to the Sultan ; this I performed in terms the most moving, and which might have raised pity even in the most obdurate breast. I assured him of my innocence ; I represented to him, that the ape, who diverted itself often in the fields, might possibly have met there with some trees yielding poisonous berries, or fruit ; the eating of which, might likely enough occasion his death, if it were true, that his end were in any degree owing to poison. My letter had no sort of effect, all my goods were confiscated, and I was ordered to have my head cut off.

My father, as soon as he received the news of my disgrace, and knew what danger I was in, ran instantly to court, and threw himself at the feet of the King ; but his intreaties were in vain, that Monarch was absolutely bent on my ruin, and nothing could assuage his anger but my blood. I was struck almost dead at this news, which my keeper communicated too rashly, and without taking care to prepare me for so shocking an account. I was told at the same time,

time, that of all my friends and creatures, not a soul had stirred in my behalf, or assisted my father in soliciting for my pardon, tho' the world were sensible enough of the injustice that was done me. You may easily judge of the unhappy manner in which I spent that night, preceding the day on which I was to suffer. While my ^{heart} was torn with the most tormenting cares, and my soul struggled with agonies, beyond expression, I heard the door of my prison open, when I perceived a young woman about sixteen, to enter the room, and who, notwithstanding her youth, had nothing about her, which even the most favourable judge could have pronounced handsome. I am the daughter of the keeper, said she, advancing towards me. I fell in love with you, from the hour you were confined here; and if you think fit to marry me, I bring you liberty as my portion. This was no time for me to stand on beauty in a wife; her want of that quality, did not make me hesitate a moment.

She and I quitted the prison, and as she had the precaution to equip herself with men's cloaths, we travelled without suspicion, having about two hundred pieces of gold in our purse, which the damsel had taken from her father.— With these advantages, it was no difficult matter to get out of danger; we travelled night and day when we first left the town, and that on foot; but afterwards we bought horses, and reached in a very short space the city of Golconda, the capital of a kingdom of the same name, and one of the richest and most magnificent places in the Indies. I began to take a little rest, when I found myself out of the dominions of the Sultan of Chitor; but at the same time, I conceived a strong and unconquerable aversion for my wife; I could not so
much

much as look on her without distaste, and every thing she did, was as displeasing to me, as her face, insomuch that it was with repugnance I suffered her caresses. This treatment of mine, and the thoughts of the danger to which her father might be exposed by making my escape, threw the poor woman at last into an illness; when she reproached me in the sharpest terms, and died of mere despair, which would have touched any body but myself:—Notwithstanding, I quickly experienced that not much time is required to make a man forget a wife, ugly and disagreeable.

I had not now above one hundred pieces of gold left, and I was afraid of seeing them at an end, before I knew how to dispose of myself, for I had not the least inclination to meddle with that profession, which had been so prejudicial to me, when an accident brought me to the knowledge of the Sultan of Golconda.—That Monarch, going to make a tour into the country with his women, had caused his guard to scour the villages before him. The men who inhabited them, retired above the distance of a league from the road which he was to take, and left nobody in their houses but women and children. Being much fatigued after five or six hours walk, I laid down on a piece of tapestry, which I carried for that purpose; as soon as the guard approached, I awaked, and perceiving that they were going to roll me up, with intent to bury me alive, which is commonly done on such occasions; I started up immediately, drew my sabre, and put myself in a posture of defence, which I had scarce done, before three men attacked me. Despair gave me valour; I wounded the second of my adversaries dangerously, and then seeing the Sultan and his wives approach, I knew that nothing but

but courage, backed with a cunning address, could possibly prevent my being cut to pieces : I therefore threw myself with such fury on the third man who attacked me, that I broke his arm, which obliged him to retire ; in that moment I determined to counterfeit an idiot ; (which sort of people are regarded as Saints throughout the East,) as the only means by which I could escape being cut to pieces ; in order to this, I exerted my strength in cutting capers, and playing other gambols for joy, singing at the same time some stanza's, with an air of triumph, tho' the verses were not very good ; and yet if I had been a better poet, 'tis ten to one they had been indifferent in those circumstances ; yet this behaviour had its effect, for the King scrupled not to believe me a real fool ; and tho' he had before given orders to put me to death, he now commanded I should be brought to his presence, when he demanded who I was ? You see, said I, before you, the King of Mouscham, I am the illustrious Dambac*. I commanded the guards who keep the Sultan Adam, who is interred in this place, and those three persons, you saw feel the edge of my sabre, were three Genii who came to steal his body, which lies under the covering of that carpet.

The Sultan of Golconda could not forbear laughing at my answer, whence, being persuaded that I was quite light-headed, he resolved to divert himself with my freaks. Great Hero, said he, I congratulate you on your victory, and I doubt not, but those evil Genii will be so thoroughly

* *A Prince in the Oriental Fables, supposed to have lived before Adam.*

thoroughly dispirited, that not one of them will hazard a combat after the victory, which you have obtained over their Chiefs. Come then along with me and taste of some repose, while your subjects take care of the sepulchre of Sultan Adam: In my court, your Majesty shall receive the highest honours. I was infinitely pleased at hearing this, and therefore I did a thousand extraordinary tricks to confirm the Sultan in his opinion; for it not only satisfied him, but I heard his wives laughing at my follies in their covered chariot; however a horse was ordered me with proper attendants, the Sultan giving secret charge to his eunuchs to have a strict eye over my behaviour.

As my life depended wholly on my dissembling to some purpose, you need not doubt I took all the pains imaginable, to prevent the Sultan's having any suspicions; I let my tongue run on every thing, and tho' I mingled certain sublime thoughts in my discourse, yet I did it in such a manner, as not to deviate from the character I had assumed. The Sultan was so pleased with me, and with all my humours, that he never suffered me to be absent from him; he carried me into the most secret parts of the seraglio, and omitted not speaking to his Viziers, of things of the greatest importance in my presence. Having made an entertainment for his favourite Sultana, he gave orders that I should be admitted, and certainly never was any sight more noble. On a throne the most rich and magnificent that can be imagined, sat the Sultan, and the lady who enjoyed his heart; at the foot of it stood twelve white eunuchs, each about ten years old, but in posture so fixed, that they looked like alabaster statues; behind stood thirty black eunuchs in rich habits, the handles of whose sabres were of gold set with diamonds,

on

on the Sultan's right hand stood his chamberlain, with a little golden coffer full of perfumes; on his left hand, stood the superintendant of his private pleasures; in the middle of the room, sat the beauties of his seraglio, when, on a sudden, the superintendant gave the sign for the musick, which was accompanied with dances by the most beautiful young girls, who expressed by their motions and their songs, the various effects of love. As soon as their dances were ended, I perceived the favourite Sultana whisper something in the ear of the Sultan; it seems she had a beautiful slave, who had a great deal of wit and humour, and she had a great mind that this slave should make love to me. I kept my eyes continually fixed on the Sultan, and as soon as I saw the girl come towards me, I guessed at the design, which I humoured so perfectly, that the Monarch and his Sultana were highly delighted, insomuch, that after having diverted themselves some time with this sport, they were desirous to have us married on the spot.



EVENING XIX.

The HISTORY of *Aboul-Affam*, the
Blind Man of *Chitor*.

(Continued.)

I Imagined, says Aboul-Affam, I should find in that girl whom the Sultan had given me for a wife, all that repugnance, which it would

have been but natural for her to have for a person, such as I seemed to be. But the melancholy condition which those persons are in, who live cooped up in the Seraglio, made her without hesitation, accept of the proposition the favourite Sultana had offered of espousing me. I testified my joy for this favour, by a thousand actions, each fuller of folly than the other. After the entertainment was over, we were conducted into an outer part of the Seraglio, where an Iman being sent for, the ceremony of marriage was performed; and the Sultan, not content therewith, caused us to be put to bed in his presence, and then retired with his favourite Sultana, whom he would needs have to be witness of this last ceremony.

Whatever liking I might conceive for my new wife, or whatever tenderness I might feel, from the sight of so much beauty; yet I judged it necessary to preserve all my caution on this occasion, and therefore I concluded to surprize the Sultan with a new scene. In order to effect this, I started hastily out of bed, opened the door of my chamber, and in my drawers and shirt as I was, ran with such precipitation along, that I overthrew all that I met. The Sultan, being informed of this new folly of mine, caused me to be laid hold on, and brought before him. King of Mouscham (said he, as soon as he saw me) What new whim is this of your's? What, could a simple girl put to flight one of the greatest Heroes upon earth? My Lord, said I, had you been in my place, you would have been as much startled as I. When you gave me my spouse, you were pleased to say, that you gave me what would make me happy, and I really believed you; but no sooner were we laid down in our bed, but I heard a strange noise under the coverlid; it surprized me, I listened,

tened, and at length perceived it was in her belly! upon that I clapped my ear to it, and could easily distinguish several voices; one cried, give me a shift, another said, I must have a turban, a third, I want slippers, a fourth wanted meat, some sherbet, quoth the fifth: On this I took to my heels, as fearing to become the father of so numerous a family, knowing well that I had nothing to give them, and caring by no means to stand the brunt of their reproaches.

The Sultan laughed heartily at this story: Come, come, says he, this fellow is not so great a fool as we took him for; for how many people, hurried on by their passions, enter into marriage, without considering the consequences, and so bring a number of poor children into the world, exposed to all the miseries imaginable.— But to prevent these fears in this gallant man, I will assign him for the maintenance of his wife and himself, two thousand pieces of gold a year. Go then back, my friend, to your spouse, disquiet not yourself with the fear of the children, which may be begotten; I undertake that they shall be all provided for, and that as well as you can wish. For this I returned him a thousand thanks, in a whimsical way, which so extremely pleased the Sultan, that he took from his finger a diamond ring of very great value, and giving it to me, said: Carry this bauble to your wife, and tell her, I give her this as an earnest of my kindness, and of the portion which I undertake to bestow upon her.

You will easily credit me when I inform you that I returned very readily, and with much good-will to my spouse; to whom, with great satisfaction, I recounted all that had happened; the girl wanted not wit, and penetrated from

the first into my disguise, believing firmly that I was no more a fool than was necessary to amuse the Sultan. My dear Lord, said she, I was present at the first interview you had with the Prince our Sovereign, and from that instant I conceived for you a sincere inclination. Do not imagine, however, that I was as credulous as the good Sultan. We view those we love, with eyes far more piercing than they are seen by other folks, and my passion enabled me to look quite through your artifice, and to perceive that you only put it on to escape an otherwise inevitable death. It was I, my dear, who influenced the Sultana to speak in your favour, and having confessed to her the liking I had to you, I persuaded her to ask it as a favour of the Sultan, that we should be united together for life.

I was so much surprized, continued Aboul-Affam, at what my wife had said, that I could not for some moments recollect myself to give her an answer. At length, reflecting that my silence was the strongest evidence of her having guessed right, I frankly acknowledged the truth. Thus, perfectly pleased with each other, we passed our hours most agreeably; taking care, withal, to do nothing before the Sultan, which might make him suspect me of being in my wits; I enjoyed a continual rotation of pleasure from my employment, which was to amuse and divert the Sultan, by a thousand gambols; mocking this body, imitating that, and doing all that a wit in my station could do to make him merry and pleased. But I took care to avoid the rock on which I struck at Chitor, viz. procuring enemies by making a wrong use of my credit and good fortune. On the contrary, I endeavoured now to please all the world, and
succeeded

succeeded so happily, as to acquire a very considerable profit.

The Monarch, to whom I now belonged, loved falconry, and had particularly a white hawk, of which he was passionately fond. One day when he was going out to this sport, he perceived that his favourite was very sick, and drooped its head. Menoulon, said the Sultan in an angry tone, to his falconer, you know how greatly I love this bird, and I am satisfied he could never have fallen into this condition if you had not been careless in your keeping him; but let me tell you one thing, which may perhaps make you a little more careful for the future; as soon as you bring me word of his death, I shall order your head to be cut off.—The falconer retired in a terrible fright, took all the care he was able of the white hawk, but in spite of all his diligence, the bird died in eight days time, and his death plunged the unhappy Menoulon into the most excruciating affliction, as he doubted not but his end was also very near.

As I lived directly over against the falconer's, I heard the incessant lamentations of his servants and family for his misfortunes, and as I perceived that they were unfeignedly grieved for the mischance of their master, so their concern touched me so tenderly, that I resolved to interpose my good offices to preserve him, when he should present himself before the Sultan, to give him an account of the birds, as he did every day after dinner. Make yourself easy, Menoulon, said I, trust to me on this occasion. I warrant you, friend, I'll save you; and if some body's head must drop on this business, it shall be none of your's. Immediately I ran to court, where I found the Sultan just sat down to table; I took all the pains imaginable to enter-

tain him, and at last put him in high good humour. He was infinitely diverted with my merry tricks, and began to ask me, as usual, abundance of questions.

Prithee, King of Mouscham, whence came you, said he, that you are so much raised and transported? From the falconry, my Lord, said I, where in a square before the aviary, I was entertained with the most beautiful sight, and regaled with the most ravishing smell, for the whole spot was watered with rich essence, covered with tapestry, on which were strewed the most odoriferous flowers. Thither I went to ask your falconer after your white Hawk, and found him lying with his face to the ground, bathed with tears. The Hawk lay thereupon also, his wings were flagged, his peak hanging, his legs clinched, his eyes closed.—At this detail the Sultan started. Ah! Ah! cried he, aloud, I know that my poor white falcon is dead.

It is indeed as your Majesty says: But must not the poor man's head remain on his shoulders? The Sultan instantly called to mind his threat, and falling into a loud laugh: Go, go, said he, to the grand falconer, tell him I am satisfied he did all he could for my poor bird, and that I pardon him this mischance, and shall not revenge the falcon's death. I made all the haste I could possibly to the man's house, to give him joy; and having recounted to him the method I took to appease the Sultan, and to obtain this grace, he took me in his arms, embraced me tenderly, and slipped into my hand a purse with a thousand pieces of gold.—Thus an adventure, which promised very ill, ended agreeably to all parties; the Sultan was fully pacified, the falconer escaped death, which would otherwise have been his doom; and, as for me,
I got

I got a handsome sum, and a reputation which brought in more.

This behaviour contributed to my living with great ease and satisfaction, which, with the possession of a wife whom I tenderly loved; made me conceive my happiness very compleat; and as men are very apt to flatter themselves, I foolishly believed it would have no period.— But, alas! this golden dream had a very sudden conclusion, which happened thro' the Sultan's untimely death, who riding hard in a great chase of wild beasts, fell from his horse, and received a mortal wound, leaving no heir male to succeed to his dominions.

The disturbances which this raised in the kingdom, rendering it more than probable, that I should not stand so much in the good graces of the successor, as I had done in those of the late Sultan, I proposed to my wife, to retire from court, which she very readily yielded to, as the succeeding Sultan had no great kindness for us. We chose for our retreat, a little house in the suburbs of Golconda, which we fitted up in the most convenient manner, and enjoyed all the pleasures of a private life, till my wife grew pregnant. I was extremely pleased at beholding her in that condition; but even that happiness was but of a short duration, for she died in labour of a boy, who in a short time was followed by his mother. I have already had several occasions to commend my wife, and, indeed, she gave me so many essential marks of her affection, that I loved her with an extreme passion; insomuch, that my grief for her loss, had well nigh reduced me to that state, which I had so long counterfeited,—that of a man out of his senses.

EVEN.



EVENING XX.

The HISTORY of the Blind Man of
Chitor.

(Continued.)

ENCIRCLED in the most profound melancholy, I abandoned myself to excruciating reflections, and for eight days refused meat, drink, and all kind of consolation. My next door neighbour was a widow, advanced in years, who had afforded all the help she could to my wife, in the time of her labour. This good woman was extremely touched at my misfortune, she would not abandon me, but by repeated remonstrances, prevailed upon me to lay aside the resolution I had formed, to pine myself to death. She had an only son, about thirty years of age, who joined his mother in these persuasions, and gave so many testimonies of his sincere friendship for me, that I could not avoid reposing in him the highest confidence. We lived together about six months, and time, by degrees, having worn off my affliction, and lessened the grief which I at first had for my loss, at length, I began to imitate my friend's way of living : — I spent my days and nights in play, wine and women, of whom I found no want in Golconda. This wretched conduct, soon exhausted my money, and those valuable presents, which I had received at court. I could little depend on the two thousand pieces of gold,
which

which the late Sultan had assigned me out of his treasury, because the new Monarch had threatened to cut off all the pensions bestowed by his predecessors, and at last actually annulled them; so that I was reduced to sell my moveables one after another, which quickly brought me to extreme poverty. The son of the widow, whom I have before mentioned, relieved me for some time; but finding I was like to become a constant charge to their family, (who were by no means able to bear it,) I formed a resolution of becoming a Calendar: — I also engaged my comrade in debauchery, to accompany me from town to town, living all the time merrily at the expence of those charitable persons who relieved us. One day, when we were in the country, at the house of a devout Mussulman, some people came in a hurry, and related such extraordinary things of certain Persian Mountebanks, who were at hand, as excited the curiosity of the women and children, in the good man's family. As I had never seen any of that sort of people, I took some pains to persuade the master of the house, to gratify the innocent inclinations of his wife and children.

To this our kind host yielded his consent, and the mountebanks were introduced into his out-yard, where his wives and daughters were present, but covered with veils which reached even to their feet. The strangers began their exploits by several tricks, sufficient to amaze such as had never seen them before. For one of them, throwing himself backwards, and resting his feet and hands on the ground, with a dagger underneath, reached within the breadth of a finger to his back; upon his belly was set a little anvil, whereon a piece of rough iron was beat and hammered. Afterwards a melon was set upon his belly, another at one blow of a sabre,
cut

cut it in half, without so much as razing the skin of him upon whom it rested. Tho' these things were mightily admired by the spectators, yet there was nothing in them which in the least struck me; for I considered with myself, that practice might enable them to do with great exactness and agility, what another person could not have done without injuring the person who was the patient on these occasions; but I redoubled my attention, when they promised to plant in our presence, the seeds of a tree, and make it in two hours, bear both blossoms and fruit. I shall next tell you how they performed this.—They spread in the court a curtain, such a one as is made use of at Theatres. Just before it they planted the seed of a pippin, and after pronouncing various whimsical words, proper to amuse silly people, they watered the seeds, and then covered them with the curtain, or cloth, which hid them from the eyes of the spectators. Then the Mountebanks fell to their tricks again, 'till of a sudden, removing the cloth with great exclamations, they shewed in the room of the pippin-seeds, a young plant about two feet high. Afterwards, the better to impose on their audience, one of them was let blood in the left arm, and the place sprinkled with his gore; the cloth being drawn over it again, they renewed their gambols two or three times over, shewing us, as in consequence of their enchantment, a little apple tree, about the bigness of one's arm, four feet high, which first had buds on it, and afterwards real fruit, by which they pretended to satisfy their promise.

Notwithstanding all the address of these arch cheats, and the loud applauses they received from the spectators, I persuaded myself, that the whole of this transaction was accomplished
without

without the help of magick. I had examined every thing they did with such attention, that I perceived their artifice depended upon their curtain, or cloth, which was so contrived, that while they took off the attention of the audience, by the little artifices which I have related, a child of ten or twelve years of age slipped underneath, and performed the necessary operations of removing and planting the seeds, sprigs and trees, which we beheld.

Tho' I left the good Mussulman and his family in the greatest admiration at what had happened, yet I was resolved the Chief of the Mountebanks should not go away with a notion of having made me his dupe. I therefore took him aside, and told him in plain terms, That I had discovered the whole mystery of the farce he had been playing: He smiled, and acknowledged the truth of all I said. — "But what other uses, said he, can one make of these sots? you and I get a living out of them the same way, or at least with very little variation: Come, come, canting and grimaces are not a grain honest, than address and flight of hand."

"I was, continued he, a Calendar as well as you, but finding that life a continual rotation of the same thing over again, and perfectly insipid, I quitted it, for that state of life in which you see me engaged. I assure you that I find I have made a very happy exchange, meeting with continual variety, and a wondrous kind reception wherever we come, and amidst so much admiration, as you see the people are struck with, when they behold our tricks; you cannot suppose we run any degree of being starved; nay, to tell you the truth, in order to be an accomplished Calendar, it is necessary, in my opinion,

opinion, to have served an apprenticeship in a company like ours ; nor do I despair of taking up again that habit which I have quitted, when I shall be advanced in years, and to wear it with a better grace, and more satisfaction than I did formerly. Now if you and your comrade will enter into our society, we shall readily receive you, and I can tell you a motive not a little inviting : — We have a couple of young girls, who have lately entered with us, and they, I dare say, will be glad of such handsome and genteel companions as you both promise to be.”

This proposition did not a little surprize my companion, tho’ it did not in the least astonish me. “ My friend, said I to him, never hesitate upon the matter ; there are so many advantages likely to arise to us, from entering into this society, that we ought readily to acquiesce ; for my part, the offers of this kind man, have perfectly determined me to accept it. — But ’till I am thoroughly versed in your mysteries, said I to the chief of the Mountebanks, as I would not be altogether useless ; so I design to publish as a Quack, most miraculous medicines of my own preparing. I have heretofore practised physick for my diversion, and with my salves and my ointments have done such cures as would astonish you, and I will venture to affirm, that I shall make as much money this way, as the most dextrous of your attendants ; nay, if at any time, I should be so unlucky as to miss of a cure, I warrant you, I shall excuse myself so well, as to have no fault laid upon my medicines.” “ Very well, replied the Chief of the Mountebanks, you were certainly born for our profession, and yet had missed your natural vocation, if we had not met you by chance ; come then

then into our fraternity." "No, my friend, replied he, we must return to that pious family, who have so kindly entertained us; but to-morrow morning, by break of day, both I and my companion will come to you."

We executed our promise exactly, laying aside our Calendar's habits; they, according to the proposal of their Chief, presented us with a couple of female dancers, who promised to be very faithful, as long as we continued in their troop. In three weeks time, we were instructed in all their little subtleties. Besides, the advantages which the Society reaped from me in common with the rest of our members, it was not a little indebted to me, for the money and praises, which were the reward of my medicines. To speak the truth, I knew how to commend them so well, and delivered my harangues with so graceful a volubility of tongue, that there was scarce any body whom I did not wheedle, into buying of something; but above all my packets, I had an ointment which I praised, as a thing capable of doing wonders, and with which, joined to the dexterity of my companions, in the execution of a trick which we contrived, I passed on the people for no less than a worker of miracles. The thing was thus; they produced a child about six years of age to the spectators, and after having amused them with certain antick tricks and grimaces, they threw it up in the air, where breaking, it fell down in pieces, arms, thighs, legs, hands, feet, and at length the head, all which I took and jointed together, and then smearing the whole over with my ointment, continuing to chafe and rub it, until the child started up and walked about as before. The whole of this had nothing in it of reality, but was only executed with such address and activity, that the spectators were cheated by a change

of objects, the true child being imperceptibly withdrawn, and an artificial image, the cavity of which was filled with blood, and so jointed, as to break to pieces in the air, was thrown up in its stead. The true child appearing again, as soon as I had placed together, the seemingly mangled limbs, and rubbed them with my ointment.

I continued to lead this libertine kind of life for about three years, during which, I enjoyed all the satisfaction imaginable: We visited almost every town in Indostan: Afterwards we went to Candahar, and at last to Ispahan. At this city was a place where debauchery was carried to the utmost height, and as there was a great number of women therein, whose merit did not consist in their virtue, it would have been a miracle, if I had continued constant to the mistress assigned me by our Society. My comrade and I refused not one day to accompany some young Lords in a party of pleasure; their design was to visit one of those women, who had distinguished herself by a very extraordinary conduct; for after amassing together a vast deal of money by her profession, she had taken a resolution to perform penance for her faults, and in order to expiate them, made a pilgrimage to Mecca; after her return from which, she had bought six slaves, whom she let out at Ispahan by the hour, day, or by the week, as the custom is in Persia, giving all the money she procured by this kind of traffick to the poor, believing that she thereby performed a most religious act, in the eyes of our Prophet. This woman, tho' she was now thirty-six years of age, retained still great beauty, and as the difficulty of gratification always increases our passions; so one of the young Lords, instead of looking favourably on the slaves, who were certainly both younger and

and handsomer than the mistress, made such propositions to the woman herself, as would certainly have vanquished any person, who had not been given up to so singular a kind of devotion. She however, refused him with great constancy, but perceiving that two others inclined to the same thing, she resolved to provide for her own defence. She seized a poniard, and holding it in her hand, declared she would plunge it into the bowels of him, who durst offer her any kind of violence. They, who were men of quality, thought this was all artifice and grimace, and therefore her first suitor, instantly endeavoured to catch her in his arms, but she prevented him by a blow, which laid him dead at her feet. This action astonished us all, and so much enraged one of his friends, that taking his sabre in his hand, he in the first transport of his passion, cut the unhappy woman to pieces, making her thereby a miserable victim of an ill-regulated devotion. Her slaves, seeing their mistress weltering in her blood, filled the house with their cries, which were so piercing, that they alarmed the whole neighbourhood, and drew a vast concourse of people round about the house.

In a short time the doors were open, and the Cady, with his Archers, being entered, we were all arrested. This adventure had made too much noise, not to require some example; but all these young Lords were very potent; the Judge fearing the resentment of their families, released them on their parole, and my comrade and I, who were perfectly innocent, were conducted to prison.



EVENING XXI.

The HISTORY of the Blind Man of
Chitor.

(Continued.)

AS the unhappy woman who had perished by the brutal fierceness of these debauched men of quality, had been formerly a slave, so she had of consequence no relation at Ispahan, who would require vengeance for her death:—We were, according to the Persian law, to have been immediately discharged, and there was the greater reason, because the women of the house acknowledged, that we were no ways accessory to the murder; but the Cady, not so much to punish the offence committed, as to awe the young libertines of the court from such disorders, which, till then, had been frequent enough, adjudged us to a new kind of punishment, which was that of being whipt from the principal gate of the city, to the house of the deceased; in vain did the Chief of our troop endeavour by all the submission possible to avert this sentence, but not having money enough to corrupt the iniquitous Judge who passed it, we were, without pity, carried to the place where our sufferings were to begin. The two poor women who were in our society, perceiving that our Chief was not able to help us by his intreaties, be-thought themselves of a method, which appeared more likely to succeed. They found out the
Cady

Cady who was appointed to whip us, and offered the fellow a considerable gratuity, in case he would treat us favourably, giving him in hand four pieces of gold, by way of earnest.—The brutal villain promised all they could wish; but instead of performing it, he discharged his office with such severity, that our shoulders flowed with blood, and afterwards, under pretence of providing against a mortification, they washed us with vinegar, wherein salt had been dissolved; and notwithstanding all our tears, cries, and supplications, rubbed it with unnecessary severity, into our wounds; to which he added, a barbarous stroke of raillery; telling us, that he had not taken so much pains, if the woman had not given him four pieces of gold, for his trouble.

After suffering this cruel punishment, which we had little deserved; we had by no means any inclination to stay longer at Ispahan. I therefore that very day day quitted the Mountebank company; my old companion not caring to leave me, we left the town together, loading the Cady with our curses, and resolving to be revenged, if possible. It happened, luckily enough, that we had each of us fifty pieces of gold in our pockets, when this happened; we instantly changed our habits, and were supplied by certain Jews, who deal in such things, with the habits of Calendars; the road we took was that of Schiras; we continued our march for four or five hours, and stopped in the evening at a pretty large town, which, however, had not so much as a Caravansera in it. At last, observing a good old man standing at his door, we addressed him, and desired he would shew us where we might have a lodging? As the man happened to be no better than a poor carpenter, he made us an offer of his house with great civility;

vility; we thereupon gave him a piece of gold to get something for us to eat; he accepted it, and went to perform his commission, after having shewed us into the lower room. The first object that presented itself to our eyes, was the Cady's officer, who had treated us so cruelly, but as he had never seen us before we fell into his hands, and as we had changed our habits, he had not the least knowledge of us; and the carpenter, returning with our provisions, we found that he knew as little of the man as ourselves; we therefore failed not in any point of civility to him; nay, we invited him to take part of our commons. At supper, we were all very gay and merry together, our landlord having provided a roast lamb, and some excellent wine, of which we drank heartily, and at night slept in one chamber; my comrade and I, lay upon a mattress by ourselves, and we did not suffer sleep to close our eyes, till we had concerted a method to take vengeance of the rascal who had a share in our landlord's bed.

We were apprized of his intending to be gone the next day on a journey; therefore, I rose pretty early in the morning, and bought a large broom, which I brought in under my habit, and having divided it into three parts, my comrade and I taking each of us a good handful of rods, and briskly entering his room, the landlord being got up, we first stript ourselves to the waist, and then fell without mercy upon him, whose head was scarce cool, since yesterday's debauch. The wretch was exceedingly amazed, when we discovered who we were; in vain did he throw himself at our feet, and by the most moving intreaties, endeavour to soften our resentment; we had just as much compassion for him, as he had for us, and in a little time we reduced

reduced him into such a piteous condition, as would have melted any ^{man's} hearts unhardened, by the desire of revenge. By this time, I had used a couple of the rods, and wetted them pretty thoroughly in the fellow's blood ; his cries, however, alarmed the carpenter and all the neighbours, who came running, to enquire into the matter, believing we were cutting one another's throats, as we had shut the door fast, and cried out all alike ; the people instantly broke in, and seeing us all in such a condition, were in a wonderful surprize.—“ There is nothing in this, gentlemen, said my comrade, which ought to amaze you so much, as this man had a great inclination to become a Calendar as well as we ; on this discourse, we informed him, that great patience and resignation were required to pass thro' our noviciate ; he smiled at the gravity of our expressions, and to shew how great a stock of passive courage he had, proposed that we should lash one another, after the manner you see ; we bore the lashes he gave us, till our shoulders were raw, without speaking a word ; but after having treated us so cruelly, we no sooner began to lash him, but he roared out loud enough to be heard by the whole town. Judge you then, if this man will ever make a good Calendar ? the people hearing this, offered no longer to interpose : The poor devil attempted to speak for himself, but we made such a noise that he could not be heard ; the neighbours encouraged us to hold him, but we laid on so furiously, that at last, he fell down without sense ; which opportunity we took, to secure the four pieces of gold, and left him to the charity of the people.”

I need not tell you, that we made all the haste imaginable from this town, that we might

be far enough out of reach, before the truth of our adventure was discovered. Thus habited as Calendars, we led our old kind of life, rambling about, through most of the principal towns in Persia, for the space of a year and half, wherein we enjoyed the utmost sensual pleasure, tho' to outward appearance, we maintained an air of sanctity and mortification:—An art, too commonly practised by cunning debauchees, not in Persia only, but all the world over.

As time had not at all lessened the spite I bore the Cady of Ispahan, or extinguished the violent desire I had to be revenged on him, I could not help fancying, that time and our dress, would so effectually have disguised us, that we might venture into that city, without being discovered; but my comrade, who was a man of greater solidity, easily discerned the dangers to which such an attempt must of necessity expose us; these he set before me in the strongest light; but when he found that this did not alter my resolution, thinking the design too dangerous to embark in, he left me to run the risque by myself. I returned then to Ispahan, where the first news I heard, was, that the executioner was dead of the blows we had given him, which did not a little rejoice me, being thereby delivered from the fear of being discovered by him, as well as from the dread of any revenge he might take of me. Secure on this side, I attended for near a year, with the utmost assiduity on the Cady, as often as he heard causes, insomuch, that all the city took notice of it, attributing my diligence, to a desire of becoming a master of the true principles of equity, because that Magistrate was esteemed a very able man in his profession; nor was my conduct at all inconsistent with the character which I had assumed; for as it obliged me to give good advice to all
such

such families as entertained me, and to endeavour, as much as possible, to promote peace, unity and concord; the study of the law of reason, and the customs of Persia, seemed but necessary ingredients for the just discharge of these duties. However, the thing appeared new; other Calendars, tho' very just and discreet persons, had never made use of these precautions, and therefore every body admired my behaviour in this respect; insomuch, that my reputation grew to such a height, as engaged most of the mechanicks about Ispahan, to chuse me for an Arbitrator, as often as any differences sprung up amongst them. At length, things took the turn I wished; an opportunity offered of gratifying my revenge, and I took care not to let it slip. One day, the Cady pronounced a sentence most flagrantly unjust, depriving thereby a young orphan of an estate, which properly belonged to her; and as he mistrusted the security of the reward, he had the indiscretion to take it even in the seat of judgment. Upon this, I stepped up to him, and whispered him thus in the ear; "Behold a man, whom you caused to be cruelly scourged, and that unjustly too; behold him, I say, after three years absence, and receive from him the just punishment of thy crimes." As I pronounced these words, I plunged my dagger into his breast, then dragging him off his seat, and throwing the body at my feet, I sat down, with much composure in his place. That man, said I, to those who stood round, who were astonished at the boldness of the fact, has just now pronounced a sentence, contrary to law as well as equity. Instead of being the protector of widows and orphans, I have for a long time past detested him, in spoiling and robbing them, by which he has acquired immense riches, as well as by the costly presents

sents he received from those who put themselves under his protection. Hearken then to my decision; in the first place, I reverse his judgment against the orphan, and do restore her to the possession of her right. I farther condemn the party bribing him to this unequitable act, to receive a hundred bastinado's on the soles of his feet, and that upon the spot, that men may be deterred from the commission of such villainies for the future.



EVENING XXII.

The HISTORY of *Aboul-Assam*, the
Blind Man of *Chitor*.

(Continued.)

THE Cady was hated to such a degree, even by his own slaves, for his severity and fordid avarice, that they offered not to make the least stir upon this occasion; and as all Ispahan had testified a great respect for me, so nobody attempted to avenge the deceased Judge.—On the contrary, the world applauded my courage, and declared me a hero, for the boldness of my action; nay, and suffered the judgment I had pronounced, to be executed on the spot.—But the sequel was yet more wonderful. The Governor of Ispahan approved what I had done; and, having caused me to be conducted into his presence, offered me the post of Cady for myself; but I most humbly entreated him
to

to excuse me from accepting an office, which required so delicate a turn of mind, requisite for the due discharge thereof, since it was impossible not to do great injustice, or not to raise abundance of enemies, by doing justice severely, and without respect of persons. "My Lord, said I, the post you are so good to offer me, ought not only to be filled by a person of very great capacity, but likewise by one, who has a very strict eye on his actions. He is in the same state as the driver of a chariot, drawn by six fleet horses; he must know how to guide them, even with a loose rein; for the least check in their career, would precipitate him from his seat, and perhaps dash him in pieces: These, sir, are the reflections which hinder me from accepting this honour; but no doubt, another may be found, of a more enterprizing spirit.

This refusal struck the governor with surprise; he could not help admiring my modesty; wherefore, giving me an hundred crowns, by way of present, he permitted me to retire.

But notwithstanding these pretences, it was not from any principle of honesty, that I refused so lucrative an employment; I was really in great fear, that some time or other, it might be found out, that I had been whipped through the city; besides, I had some suspicions, that the relations of the Cady, whom I had murdered, might cause me to be assassinated, wherefore I instantly quitted Ispahan, to visit the famous city of Persepolis, and the celebrated temple which Solomon is said to have built. I have read in the book called, "The Wonders done by the Prophets," that the Sultan, becoming an Idolater, through the persuasions of his Queen, the daughter of Faroun, who was of the religion of the Gubres, i. e. Persees, or Worshipers of Fire; but not caring to profane the temple of Jerusalem,

Jerusalem, by erecting therein any altar to these Idols, he commanded the Dæmons to go and build a noble Palace, wherein his Queen might perform the rites of her religion, and to erect there tombs for her and her posterity.— Nine years were the Dæmons employed in building this edifice, and not having finished it in that time, the Queen died, on which that Monarch commanded them to proceed no farther, and contented himself with laying in those sepulchres, the prodigious treasures he had amassed.

So many wonders were sufficient to excite a strong curiosity in me ; I travelled therefore with all the speed imaginable, 'till I reached Persepolis, where, having viewed those surprizing and stupendous ruins, which have rendered that country famous ; I could not help believing, as well as others, that it was impossible they should have been raised by human hands. I then entered into the subterranean tombs, which are said to have been guarded by those Genii whom Solomon employed to build them. Afterwards I made two journeys to a famous mountain, which seems a large mass of rock, very steep on every side. It is somewhat more than half a mile round ; on its summit there rises a sort of tower, in which one sees windows as in a fort, but there is no entrance that is apparent. This unaccountable work, which is called *Cala a dive se Fid*, that is, the Castle of the white Dæmon, is looked upon to be the tomb of the giant *Rustem*. The inhabitants of the country, about this mountain, assured me, that they had a tradition, that in this place, the greatest part of King Solomon's treasures were shut up. Moved with this account, I took several walks round it, on purpose to see if it were not possible to find some way in ; my pains were to no purpose, and

and I was obliged to retire towards a neighbouring village, but being surprized by the night, I laid down under a tree, in order to expect the return of day-light. The stories of the mountain no way disturbed me; I was weary with walking, and very ready to go to rest; but just as I began to close my eyes, I saw a light, which by degrees grew very bright, at the foot of the mountain; notwithstanding I was a good deal surprized at this unexpected sight, yet I rose and ran towards it. When I came up, I found it proceeded from a flambeau, which was carried by a little man, towards whom, as I drew near, I perceived that he was entering a subterraneous passage, which, notwithstanding all my industry, I could not discover the day before. He beckoned me to follow him; we went down together, for some time, into the mountain; at last we traversed a long alley of black marble, but so finely polished, that it had the appearance of a looking-glass: Having passed this, in the space of a quarter of an hour, we reached a large hall, where we found three men standing mute, and in postures of sorrow; they were looking earnestly on a triangular table, whereon lay a book with clasps of gold; on its back was this inscription; "Let no Man touch this Divine Treatise who is not perfectly pure."

The little man whom I had followed, had not hitherto broke silence, but now bade me sit down by those three persons; I heard him with surprise, but obeyed him. I wish, said I to one of them, that this peace may always continue among you. Peace is banished from these sad places, replied the eldest of the three, with an air of sternness. If peace be not here, answered I affrighted, what are you? And what do you here? We wait, said the second, in this sepulchre, for the just judgment of God! You

are then, continued I, great sinners? Alas! cried the third, we are continually tortured for the evil actions we have done; see what a wretched state we are in; then they unbuttoned their waistcoats, and through their skin, which appeared like chrystal, I saw their hearts compassed with fire; by which, tho' they were burning without ceasing, yet they were never consumed! I then was at no loss for the reason of their looking so ghastly, and affrighted, and for all those signs of agony, which were painted in their faces, it was impossible for me to look on these miserably tormented men without compassion; the man who had conducted me thither, perceived it. You see, said he, their punishment, but do you know their crimes? Draw that curtain, and you may satisfy your curiosity.



EVENING XXIII.

Conclusion of the HISTORY of the Blind Man of *Chitor*.

I HAD no sooner drawn the curtain, than I saw a large table, wherein several actions were painted, and that in colours so bold and vivid, that the figures seemed alive: I could easily discern therein these three persons, who were represented, had perpetrated the most detestable acts; in a word, the whole was a scene of robberies, murders and burnings, too numerous for me to enter into a detail of. At the sight of these particular

particular representations of their crimes, instead of looking with an air of repentance, I could see joy spread over their faces, insomuch, that it was very apparent, that these men of blood would have returned to their former course of life, if they had been at liberty ; I was so enraged at the beholding such iniquity, that I could not bridle my passion : — Wretches, said I, since your lives were one continued scene of rapine, dissoluteness, and bloodshed, instead of satisfaction, your countenances should shew shame and grief, for that unworthy conduct, you had manifested of yourselves, while upon earth.

And why do you insult us? said he who spoke last, come and look on the other side of the table. Saying this, he struck it a blow with his hand, which turned it upside-down, when to my extreme sorrow, I perceived every circumstance of my life, as distinctly painted ; my impudent presumption, when first physician to the Sultan of Chitor ; the punishment I received and the different conditions through which I passed ; all my debaucheries, were expressed to the life ! I saw the servant of the Cady, covered over with strokes, and resigning his life in agonies ; and the Cady himself pierced to the heart with my poniard, and lying at my feet, weltering in a torrent of his own blood ! At this representation, it was impossible to express the wretched agony I was in ; however, I humbled myself to the Prophet, and with a sincere heart, begged that my penitence might atone for my past faults. I also implored a chastisement here on earth, whereby I might repent of my offences, and that thereby I might escape those punishments which await Infidels. I had scarce brought forth these words, which I accompanied with a flood of tears, but the little man gave me a blow in the face with his lighted

flambeau : — There, said he, do penance for thy crimes for seven years; do not murmur, but expect all things from the pity and mercy of Heaven; and then I heard a clap of thunder, so long, and so loud, that I thought all Nature was shaken to pieces. I sunk into a swoon, from whence, when I recovered, I had scarce sense; not knowing where I was, I lay on the ground till morning, when I was awakened by the cries of the Minarets, who summoned the people to prayers. Great Prophet, cried I, where have I been? where am I? what darkness is this that surrounds me? Friend, said a man that came by, you must certainly be blind: Why, you are lying at the door of the great Mosque at Chitor. At Chitor, said I, nay, I was this instant at Persepolis. The man laughing, said to another, this blind man must have drank heartily last night, and the fumes are not out of his head this morning; or if the matter be not so, he is certainly out of his wits. What, said I, am I either drunk or mad? No, no, what has happened to me is real: Alas! I feel the little man's blow has taken away my eyes, but I presume not to murmur, I submit contentedly, and shall with resignation undergo all that is appointed me. Every instant convinced me of the truth of what the man had told me; all those that passed by, discoursed in such a manner of their affairs, as plainly convinced me I was at Chitor. — As there are many charitable people in that city, I got large alms, but even these affected me with no small mortification; to find myself reduced to such circumstances, where once none was greater than I, except the Sultan and the Vizier.

The evil I suffered, was sufficient to teach me to behave with greater piety for the future. I hired a little chamber in the suburbs, and did
not,

not, for the space of seven years, omit so much as one day paying my devotion to the Prophet: Every morning I placed myself at the door of the great Mosque, and remained there till I got sufficient alms to buy me victuals for the day, and in this manner had I wasted my whole life; notwithstanding repeated advices to go to Ormuz, and there recover my eye-sight: If Albaert, favoured with a like inspiration, to extricate me out of these miseries, had not come and carried me thence, and, by restoring my sight he has convinced me that our great Prophet is no longer angry.

The adventures of Aboul-Affam infinitely diverted the Sultanas. The Sultan of Guzarat received a singular pleasure from the recital. The ladies admired all the extraordinary events in the life of the blind man, and the various miracles which had happened to him. As they were talking, the keeper of the Caravanfera came to inform Schirin, that there were just arrived two persons exceedingly handsome, in the habits of merchants, and who testified a very sincere friendship for each other. The court immediately gave orders, that he should bring them into the Palace, but the keeper of the Caravanfera had not waited for their orders, he had already given them a decoction of the Bu-eng, and had caused them to be brought into the Palace, where they were just ready to awake. The Prince and the Sultanas expressed great impatience to see these two strangers, and as soon as they had intelligence that they began to shew signs of life, they caused the doors to be set open: The Sultanas no sooner beheld the two young men, but they expressed a great surprise at their beauty and fine mien; as for the strangers, they gazed upon one another with

the utmost astonishment. The sight of so magnificent a Palace for a while employed all their attention, 'till suddenly turning their eyes on the company, they instantly set up a cry of joy, and ran together to throw themselves at the feet of the Princess of Persia.

It is impossible to express the surprize of Canzade, when she perceived that the two strangers were the Prince of Visapour, and the Sultan of Ormuz; if the presence of the first gave her a most sensible joy, yet the fear she was struck with at the sight of the other, was so violent, that she fell in a swoon into the arms of Karabag. This accident obliged the Sultanas to run to the assistance of the lady; while they were thus employed, Cazan-Can addressed himself to her in these words. "Fear no longer, Madam, the effects of a passion which at this moment covers me with confusion. No less than a miracle, my dear sister, hath destroyed those desires in my heart, and you are now to regard that brother, whom you formerly beheld with horror, as a person worthy of your pity. Pardon then, fair Canzade, the evils you have felt through me. I blush not to acknowledge my crimes, which are proofs of the malignity of the human heart; but thanks to our Prophet, they are now eradicated, and I am no more that terrible lover, whom you have so much dreaded. To convince you of the truth of what I say, I consent that the Prince of Visapour may become your spouse, and that without the least delay imaginable."

Canzade was not able to persuade herself that what she saw was perfectly real; she fancied rather that the fairies, to whom she doubted not but this Palace belonged, had, to flatter her, caused those phantoms to appear, who in a short time would vanish again; what confirmed her
in

in this notion, was the many perfidious acts of Cazan-Can, which rendered it very improbable, that he should express himself in such a manner; what appeared still more extraordinary, was the strict friendship between her lover and her brother. However, Cothbeddin endeavoured to sooth her doubts, and calm all her apprehensions; for taking her hand gently between his, and lifting it to his mouth, he then addressed himself to her in these words. "Yes, most charming Canzade, said he, you are no longer to look upon your brother as our common enemy; for he not only gives consent sincerely to our union, but has for above three months past, accompanied me in the search of you, 'till now, when beginning to despair of ever finding you again, we are, we know not by what happy accident, brought into your presence, and that in a Palace more magnificent than any thing we have hitherto seen, and which appears to us so grand and brilliant, that we cannot help believing it was built to give us a true idea of that Paradise, which is promised by our Prophet to those who keep his law in every point."

This speech, recovered Canzade from that astonishment in which at first she was in, and as soon as she had a little composed herself, she raised up her lover and brother from the ground, embracing the latter tenderly. "Ah! my Lord, cried she, is it then true, that I have recovered in you a brother and a protector, and will you consent without regret, that I shall become the wife of the Prince of Visapour?" "Yes, dear sister, replied Cazan-Can, putting her hand into that of Cothbeddin, I not only consent, continued he, to bestow you on that bravest and most generous of men, but I also most ^{truly} heartily wish

wish to see you married, which would give me inexpressible pleasure."

Cothro, who all this while had kept silence, now addressed himself to the Prince, who spoke last. "Sultan of Ormuz, said he, you ought to return your most sincere thanks to Heaven, for extracting from your heart that terrible vice, which, as it has already drawn many evils upon you, and would infallibly have subjected you to grievous punishments hereafter, should now excite the greatest penitence, and should incline you to give the highest testimony thereof, lest the heavy vengeance of the Prophet should again take place, and pour down the most dreadful judgments on thy head. Put then the truth of your conviction of heart, beyond all dispute; perfect the generous work which you have begun, by permitting the Princess to be married by me immediately to the Prince of Visapour." This advice occasioned the Sultan of Ormuz to remove his eyes from Canzade, on whom they formerly had been fixed, and no sooner had he turned them upon the Iman, but he immediately ran and prostrated himself at his feet.— "Venerable sage, said he, for whether thou art Man or Genii, is to me unknown! Can I disobey the order of him by whose assistance I have emerged from that gulf of crimes, wherein my vices had plunged me? If these ladies will permit, I desire that this happy union may not be a moment delayed." "I will take upon me to answer for their consent, said Cothro, and as I take the highest pleasure in every thing that may make the Sultan of Ormuz happy, I will not delay the ceremony a moment, especially since I am persuaded it will give great satisfaction to Cothbeddin and the Princess." He had no sooner pronounced these words, but taking them

them into the middle of the room, he performed his office as an Iman; all this was done with such a precipitation, that neither the Sultan nor the Prince of Visapour had time to consider how they were translated into this Palace. However, when their first sallies of transport were over, they both asked the Princess Canzade, how they all came there? She gave them the best account she could; according to the ideas she had formed, and they all concluded, that what they had read in old romances might be true enough; and that the same powers, who had imperceptibly brought the Princes to that Palace, had also, in compassion to their misfortunes, transported them with like quickness, into the same happy place. The Sultan of Ormuz was more confirmed in this, because he was sensible that this was not the first time of his seeing the illustrious Iman Cothrob, as has been before hinted.

The Sultana's, who had been hitherto spectators only, of this extraordinary interview, having made various reflections in their own minds, conceived a very strong desire to be acquainted with the manner wherein this marvellous change was wrought, and wonderful friendship began between the Prince of Visapour, and the Sultan of Ormuz, and the means whereby the latter had conquered his ungrateful antipathy to Cothbeddin, and his impious passion for Canzade. Gehernaz having, in the name of the rest, testified to the Sultan, how great a satisfaction the recital of his adventures would afford them; that Monarch, without the least hesitation, entered upon his story in the following manner:

EVEN-

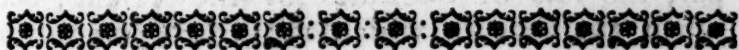


The surprizing Adventures of *Cazan-Can, Sultan of Ormuz.*

IT would be to no purpose, ladies, to trouble you with an account of the accidents which befel me in the beginning of my life; they cannot be unknown to you, for I am persuaded, the Princess has already given you a narration of all things which has befallen her. Even the adventures which have happened to me, since the separation between the Prince Cothbeddin and my sister, are I believe no secrets to you, if, as I have reason to believe, you are beings of a superior nature to us. However, be you fairies or mortals, it is not fit that I should dispute what you have been pleased to injoin, especially since it affords me an opportunity of clearing myself of the detestable ingratitude which heretofore I was guilty of towards this illustrious Prince, and the brutal passion with which my soul was fired for the lovely Canzade, tho' my sister.

Since the fall of our illustrious predecessor, Sultan Adam, all his descendants have been condemned to bear within their ^{souls} hearts, a portion of iniquitous desire, more or less strong, and consequently more or less withdrawing us from our duty; good education indeed, in some, contributes to keep this irrational faculty under; but in others, again, the best instructions produce little or no effects, and even the most shining examples excite not certain vicious natures to the least real appetite of virtue. This did I experience to my cost, for all those methods which are wont

wont to make men wise, great and famous, were practised upon me without success. Born as I was of a Prince, less distinguished by the Royal Diadem he wore, than by the royal virtues which adorned his life; yet was it written of me in the book of fate, that in spite of these advantages, I should be loathed as a monster, as well by my own subjects, as strangers, from the glowing in my heart, of an incestuous love for the most amiable Canzade, which stifled in my mind all sense of religion, morality, and honour, and which, as it rendered me a beast, so it was but just it should make me as despicable to all who are endued with virtue and humanity. But permit me, ladies, to pass from this period of time, wherein I acted as a man out of my senses, into that wherein I recovered my reason, without troubling you with any intermediate adventures.



EVENING XXIV.

The Story of the Sultan *Cazan-Can*.

FURIOUS at finding a new obligation conferred upon me, by Cothbeddin, to whom I owed not only the restoration of my liberty, but the re-ascending the throne of my ancestors, to which he had paved the way, by the death of the Sultan of Balsora, the most cruel of my enemies; I determined to gratify the most black and base revenge, and that under the colour of the most sincere reconciliation and strictest friendship. To this end, I promised the
Prince

Prince of Visapour, that in compliance with the mutual affection there was between him and my sister, I would permit him to espouse her; at the same time to give this the better gloss, I delivered her into his hands, exacting of him an oath, that he should not marry her till after their arrival in his native kingdom. However, I spared no pains in concerting such measures as might frustrate all my promises; for I commanded the captain of the vessel, in which he failed to throw him into the sea, when they should come to a certain streight, which I named, and this point settled, I thought my project pretty secure; for the captain, after having performed my orders, was to bring back my sister, and I doubted not but that after the decease of her lover, I should find her more willing to comply with my desire. The thoughts of accomplishing what I had so long, and so earnestly wished, made me bear, with some degree of temper, the loss of Canzade for the present; but when the time in which my cruel commands might have been put into execution, and my sister brought back, was expired, I relapsed into my former inquietude, and my passion never suffered me to enjoy a moment of repose.

At last, rather to gratify despair, than from any hope of ease, I ordered four vessels to be equipped, and with them put to sea, in order to scour the ocean in quest of his darling beauty; in pursuance of his design we put into several ports, but without gaining the least intelligence of what I desired to know. When some weeks had elapsed in this manner, I at length gave orders to steer for the port of Dabul, determining to venture even into Visapour, where I imagined, notwithstanding my orders, and contrivance, Cothbeddin had found a way to convey the Princess, in consequence of this resolution, we
kept

kept our course for some days, till a sudden squall of wind drove us out into the main sea; the tempest, instead of abating by degrees, swelled into greater violence, insomuch that for eight days together, we were every moment in expectation of death, even in my ship, which was the biggest and best provided, for, as to the other three, in all likelihood they perished in the storm. At last, the wind abated, and we came into a part of the ocean, with which our Pilot was acquainted, and which, as all joys are comparative and temporary, afforded us (after so much danger and toil) some pleasure for the present; but our satisfaction was of no long continuance.

One day, about an hour after a seaman had discovered land, my Pilot came upon deck, and running towards me with a pale visage, trembling voice, and other signs of fright, addressed me in these words: "Alas, my Lord, we are now in the seas of Oman, and notwithstanding all my endeavours, the ship is carried with resistless rapidity towards the island Ramak, which is inhabited by none but savages, who without pity devour their enemies, and those who are so unfortunate as to be wreck'd on their coast; the current in which we ride is so strong, that in a very short time, in spite of all that can be done, we shall fall into their power. It is indeed true, that they sometimes make a distinction among the strangers they take; for if any are capable of teaching them arts, and of doing them considerable benefits by their labour and pains, they preserve them alive, and employ them. Nay more, their slavery continues but for a set term, and after that they are so generous, as to restore them to their liberty. What I say I have not taken upon trust, as is too often the manner of sailors; for it has been my misfortune

tune to fall into their hands, being at that time carpenter of the ship, so on my coming a shore, they set me to work. I taught them the art of building small vessels, and by such means escaped that cruel death, which, to my grief, I saw all my companions suffer." My Pilot had scarce made an end of these words, before we found ourselves close on the shore, and in the midst of sixty small vessels, filled with Barbarians. They presently boarded us, but when we came to make our defence, we found ourselves so weakened with the toil we had already undergone, that we could scarce stand under our arms; so that we became an easy prey to these barbarous invaders, to which, perhaps, the surprise we were under at what our Pilot had told us, and the suddenness of their attack, might not a little contribute. When they had us in their power, they immediately tied us with cords, rowed our ship into a creek, and then, obliging us to go into their boats, they carried us to land, where as soon as we arrived, they drove us all together in a body towards a large cabin made of boards, wherein they confined us for the present.

The chiefs of these islanders, to the number of eight, were distinguished from the rest, having caps adorned with feathers. Of about one hundred men, which we were when we came on shore, they formed three companies; one third were immediately put to death, and the rest were distributed among the Savages. It was my good fortune to fall into the hands of the same master with my Pilot, and when we were brought home to this Chieftain's house, we found great plenty of venison broiled, as is the custom among such people. We had, moreover, the good luck to escape all sort of ill usage; though we had the

morti-

mortification of beholding six of our companions have their throats cut, after which, they embowelled, roasted and eat them, before our eyes; a dreadful spectacle, which I confess, I could not behold without the strongest terror.

However, I was not without some hopes, even in this mournful situation; for my Pilot having, as I told you, been heretofore upwards of two years a prisoner in this place, so he had in that time, acquired a perfect knowledge of their language, and was able to converse with the same readiness, as if he had been a native of the place; to him therefore I had recourse in this extremity, and communicated to him the project I had formed for our deliverance; "Since, said I, we are fallen into this great misfortune, do you endeavour to treat with our master, as to what we shall give him by way of ransom." At this discourse, my Pilot could not help smiling: "And what ransom is it, said he, that your Majesty would have me offer, gold, pearls, diamonds, and whatever else we hold precious in Persia, are things utterly incapable of making any impression upon their hearts. Alas! Sir, those Barbarians make hunting and fishing, not only their sole business, but their sole delight; as to their passions, they have none, but love and hatred; for to their own nation, they are most compassionate and tender, thinking nothing too much which they either do, or suffer for each other. But towards their enemies, they are inordinately fierce, and full of malice. There is no danger which they have not courage enough to dare, so it may be attended with conquest, and when once victory is obtained, they hesitate not at taking the most cruel revenge, esteeming it the greatest glory and satisfaction, to slay and eat the carcasses of those whom they have taken in war. Judge then, Sir,

S 2

of

of the feasibility of your project, and be assured, that no scheme can be successful, in which these islanders are not considered, in the light wherein I have represented them." You will not, I dare say, most illustrious auditors, make any question of my falling into the most excessive inquietude, at beholding myself, in so desperate a condition; not to conceal the truth, my concern was so deep, that it implanted the strongest signs of affliction in my countenance, which so far moved the tenderness and compassion of my Pilot, that in a most friendly manner, he offered me his advice in these words: "There is nothing that I can think of, my Lord, any other way to save your life, but this; you observed yesterday, that our master had an only daughter, about fifteen years old, I will prevail on her, to cast her eyes upon you; if you are happy enough to please her, and she will but speak two words in your favour, he will adopt you into their family, you will become his relation, and be safe from danger; but then you must resolve with yourself, to fall into all the customs of this barbarous nation, and never think of returning to Persia any more. In short, would you escape the torments of that horrible death, which has struck your Majesty with such terrors, this is the method you must take, otherwise those horrible sufferings will be your lot, as well as they have been that of our companions."

The proposition of Vagieddin, that was my Pilot's name, so very much surprized me, that I was not able to make him an answer. He took my silence for a tacit consent, and left me abruptly. I was so afflicted, that for some time, I did not perceive he was gone; but when I discovered I was alone, I abandoned myself to the most bitter lamentations; "What, said I to myself, is it come to this, shall I who have despised

pised the most beautiful women of the East, be reduced, for the sake of saving my life, to make my court to the daughter of a savage, to a creature no way distinguished from a brute, but from her voice, and her figure? Her figure, did I say, and why her figure? Is it not the most frightful, and filthy, that can be imagined? just Heaven! to what a misery am I condemned, to what a wretched dilemma am I reduced, either to become the victim of the father's cruelty, or the object of the detestable desires of his beast of a daughter? but ought I not rather to consider this as a just judgment of Providence, for my disobedience to the last will of my father, in persecuting so virtuous a Princess as my sister, and treating with such flagrant ingratitude, a Prince, to whom I had so many, and so great obligations? yes, yes, certainly it must be so; our prophet has appointed this punishment by way of expiation." I had scarce finished these melancholy remarks, when Vagieddin returned to me; "Good news, good news, cried he, my Lord, your young mistress is already not indifferent towards you, by the conversation which I have had with her; I dare say there will be no difficulty to persuade her to speak to her father, to testify her affection for you, and to save you from following our companions." Ah, my friend, cried I, into what a terrible distress am I falling! what, shall the Sultan of Ormuz marry himself to a monster? No, I had rather suffer death." The pilot was prodigiously surprized at my answer. "My Lord, said he, in seeing you so afflicted, I remember with pleasure, that I have not told you the manner in which marriages are celebrated in this country, which I assure you are not solemnized near so soon as you imagine; and in short, I don't know a better expedient for obtaining our liberty. Fear not,

therefore, to espouse Agariata, for that was the name of Micapous, my master's only daughter, and I assure you the consummation will not be speedily expected. There are abundance of whimsical customs to be complied with before that time, and Providence in the intervening space, may present us with a means of getting out of this island." This discourse of the Pilot, made me a little easy again; for hitherto I had not doubted but the marriages were celebrated here, with at least as little ceremony, as among us in Persia; but when I found that I should, on the contrary, have some considerable time allowed me, I began to grow tolerably well satisfied. Following the counsel of my Pilot, who had acquainted our master with the inclination his daughter had for me; the next night I went into the cabin of Agariata, whom I pulled by the nose three times, to make her awake, which I was informed was an essential ceremony and a thing I was not to omit. This fine lady did not speak so much as one word; she contented herself with looking at me pleasantly, by the help of a little lamp, which I held in my hand. As the whole of our interview was conducted with great modesty and decorum, I retired mighty well satisfied with the behaviour of my young mistress; and every night, for two months, I was obliged to renew the same sort of courtship.

During the course of these nocturnal gallantries, I was told that two of my subjects were to be eaten at a great feast, which was to be made in the family of Michapous; I resolved to speak of it to his daughter. "Fair Agariata, said I, my pilot, and all the people who were made slaves with me, are my children, and consequently your's; I was their King, while in my own country, nor do I know what they have done

done to your father, to be treated with such barbarity ; if you have any regard for me, let it be shewn in preserving their lives, which in truth, will not a little contribute to preserve my own." While I was thus speaking by the help of Vagieddin, I could not prevent the tears trickling down my cheeks ; this so moved Agariata, that she promised to intercede for those unhappy wretches ; her intercession had all the weight that could be wished ; for, from that time forwards, not only her father caused no more to be put to death, but he even prevailed with the rest of the islanders to treat my subjects with the same humanity.

In this unfortunate situation, I could not enjoy the least quiet for uneasy reflections. My unnatural passion for Canzade, was not yet extinguished, and my fury redoubled, whenever I remembered that I myself had given her to the Prince, which was the sole occasion of my leaving Ormuz, and being shipwrecked on this island. It happened one night, after having been pretty much fatigued by hunting, and after I had paid my devoirs to Agariata, I retired to my cabin, and fell into a very profound sleep on my bed of skins. However, the soundness of my repose did not hinder my afflictions from recurring strongly on my brain, from whence I fell into a vision, wherein I imagined, that I saw my sister holding Cothbeddin by the hand, and looking upon him with the utmost passion, pronounced vows of fidelity. In a violent agitation of mind, wherein I was seized at this sight, I snatched up my sabre, and was going to sacrifice them both to my resentment ; when in that instant a venerable old man held my arm, whose appearance was exactly the same with
yonder

yonder grave person, who just now joined the hands of Cothbeddin and Canzade.



EVENING XXIV.

The Story of the Sultan *Cazan-Can*.

(Continued.)

“**S**TAY, rash man, said the sage, with an air of authority, which I could not resist, that Prince is not destined to fall by thy hands: Art thou not content with having sullied thy soul with so many black acts of ingratitude to him already, but would you now perpetrate so foul a murder on him, who at this instant is about to hazard his life to relieve you.—But in regard to that excessive generosity, he shall not want a reward, for I will recompense him, by taking from you, whether you will or no, that *black Seed*, which is the principle from whence all the errors of men proceed, and which is no other than the spark of original sin, we derive from the Sultan Adam.” No sooner had he pronounced these words, but drawing near me, he struck me on the left side, with a large double-edged knife; out of this wound he took a black grain, about the size of a currant, and threw it into the fire which was in my cabin. I felt during this operation, tho’ it lasted but an instant, so exquisite a pain, that I could not help crying out so violently, as to make the place ring; at this noise my pilot awaked, and lighting his lamp, came running to my

my assistance, when finding me in a terrible agony, he thought proper to awaken me. "What is the matter, my Lord, cried he? What dreadful dream is it that has thrown you into such a condition?" "Ah! cried I, it is no dream, I am in reality wounded mortally, and as I pronounced these words, I clapped my hand to my heart." Upon this he brought the lamp near the bedside; he and I were equally surprized at finding a scar in my side, which was still bloody; but what added more to the wonder was, that after my pain abated, I found that horrible passion, which I formerly had for my sister, entirely vanished, and no more than an innocent affection remaining in its place!—I felt also, a sincere contrition for my enormous ingratitude towards the Prince of Visapour, and a full sense of that love and respect which was due to him, for the mighty favours he had done me; nay, I was so sensible of an entire and perfect change, that I wished for nothing more, than to see that gallant young man, in order to assure him of my unfeigned esteem and friendship, as well as of my full consent to espouse the most virtuous and most beautiful Princess Canzade, my sister.

I revolved in my mind almost continually, this so singular event, and giving an entire credit to the promises of that reverend Sage, I lived in hopes that it would not be long before I saw an end to my slavery; when one night I saw in a dream, the same good man, who presented to me the picture of a beautiful young woman; adding at the same time, "Behold the person whom you are destined to espouse; 'tis she that must blot out of your remembrance, the idea of Canzade, to whom, however, I assure you, she is not inferior in merit." I could not forbear looking on the picture with admiration, and

and from that time forward, never thought of my love to Canzade, without the utmost horror. When the two months, appointed for the ceremonies previous to my marriage, drew to a close, and Vagieddin put me in mind that it was now high time to make my application to Michapous, in relation to this important point.

Following the council of my pilot, I went at night into his cabin, and having awaked him, I presented him with a lighted pipe, which he took, and my interpreter intreated him in my behalf to adopt me into his family, and to give me the beautiful Agariata in marriage. He made answer, that he would communicate the affair to his relations, and having said this, he made a sign to us to withdraw. I could not help expressing the concern I was under, at seeing myself in these deplorable circumstances, wherein it was impossible for me to avoid misery, either from a detested marriage, or from the fury of an incensed master, who on my putting a slight on him, would not fail to wreak his vengeance on my unhappy subjects; neither could I avoid giving a full vent to my sorrow in the most pitiful exclamations. "Come, come, my Lord, replied Vagieddin, suppose you are married to this young girl, do you forget that it is in your own power to avoid living with her, as is common for married people to do; cease then to torment yourself about evils, that perhaps may never happen; bear still in your mind what I told you long ago, that marriages here are very differently performed from what they are in Persia. It is difficult for you to believe how much continence is used in this island; for though, according to the law of the country, a man may consummate his marriage after four days, yet as a mark of respect, it is common for them to abstain from the company of
of

of their wives for six months at least; nay, after you come together in the same cabin, speaking little, and not attempting to caress her, will be thought the effect of modesty, and a just sense of the honour done you; so that it will be towards the end of the year before it will be expected that mutual tenderness pass between you."

The new assurances which I received from Vagieddin, gave me a little peace of mind, and the customs which he had thus seriously averred to me, were in use among these islanders, made me conceive still some hopes of deliverance.— In the mean time, the family of Michapous accepted the proposals I had made, so that I was constrained to celebrate my nuptials with Agariata: I shall not relate the circumstances of that ceremony, because I would not trespass upon your patience; the thing which really appeared to me most singular, was the greasing my hair with bear's oil, with which they also besmeared my face to such a degree, that I made the most frightful figure you can imagine.

All that my pilot had told me, proved strictly true; my coldness for my new bride had a very good effect, for they looked upon my continence as a mark of profound respect for their family, whereby the savages were so much won to my party, that they took several of my subjects to become the husbands of their daughters, treating them with the utmost kindness and affection.

It was not now above fifteen days after my nuptials, that one of the Chiefs of the nation, having invited the rest to a great feast, I went thither with Michapous: At this entertainment we were informed that a certain savage nation, with whom they were at enmity, meditated an expedition into their country, for which reason
it

it was 'adviseable to march immediately, and surprize them. These people, as Vagieddin had informed me, had a very martial genius, or rather a most passionate love for fighting, which inclined them to carry fire and sword into the territories of those against whom they made war; it is not therefore to be wondered, that my presence was received with great joy. They resolved on the morrow, and as Michapous had carried Vagieddin with me to serve for my interpreter, by him I demanded permission to accompany them in this excursion, at the head of my remaining subjects, who were about thirty in number. They readily accepted my offer, and returned us our arms, which we had not had since our coming into slavery. I also prevailed on them to let us have the sabres of those Persians, who had perished on our first coming into the island; and these preparations being made, after taking leave of Agariata, I joined the army, which consisted of about five hundred men, who advanced with great intrepidity in search of their enemies.

After a march of six days, our spies informed us, that having in the foregoing night, observed a considerable stir in an adjacent wood, about which, at certain distances, they had seen the glimmerings of several fires, we thereupon made a halt, it was now thought proper to call a council, in which, as there was a hollow way between us and the enemy, by Vagieddin my interpreter, I proposed to attack them in that narrow place, through which they would be obliged to pass, and that this might be done with greater effect, I suggested a division of our troops, and their laying themselves flat on their bellies behind the rising ground, that they might be able to start up and attack the enemy on all sides.—My scheme was so exactly pursued, and so vigorously

gorously executed, that of eight hundred men, who were marching to invade us, scarce fifty escaped; it is true, they were so astonished at the slaughter we made with our sabres, that they lost all heart from the very moment of our attack, and left us nothing more to do than to put to death so many frightened unresisting men, who looked upon themselves as given up to slaughter, beyond the power of their own courage to save them.

As my subjects, at the head of whom I fought, performed prodigies of valour, the islanders regarded us as the chief authors of their victory, which as it was every way compleat, occasioned our being caressed in an extraordinary manner. After having celebrated the happy success of that day by songs and dances, and after having spoiled the dead bodies of our enemies, we took the rout towards our own plantations: When we had reached the neighbourhood of an agreeable wood, we determined to pass the night there, and as we thought ourselves perfectly safe, we indulged ourselves in resting very securely; for my part, I slept soundly, as did my pilot by my side; when on a sudden, we found ourselves briskly pulled, both by the hands and feet; gags at the same instant being clapped into our mouths, which hindered our applying even to those who lay next to us for any assistance; the rapidity with which we were hurried along, is not to be described, nor could I tell what to make of so extraordinary an event, till day-light appearing, convinced us that we were in the hands of our enemies, twelve of whom, favoured by the obscurity of the night, had dared to undertake so hazardous an adventure.



EVENING XXV.

The Story of the Sultan Cazan-Can.

(Continued.)

YOU will easily guess at our concern, and at the joy of the Savages on this occasion; they, however, ungagged us, bound us with strong ropes, and made us march between them for four days; at the end of which we drew near to the place of their habitation, to which they had before sent advice of their unfortunate defeat, and of their surprizing us. Vagieddin and I were under the greatest uneasiness of mind, which increased upon us, when the rest of the barbarians came running out; men, women, and children, with loud cries, and repeated attempts with stones and sticks to destroy us; at length, we were brought before the person who seemed to have the chief authority amongst them, who, by speaking to the croud, prevailed on them to be quiet; as soon as they were a little calmed, he addressed them in the following terms: — “Behold attentively these two men, their bravery is beyond expression; at the head of a small number of persons like themselves, (for you see they differ much from us in form,) they performed wonders, and by their valour carried over victory to the side on which they fought. It is these who have put to death your fathers, your husbands, your brothers, and your

your children : These our countrymen have surprized, and on these, and these only, are you to vent the just spirit of revenge, with which you are inflamed for the loss of so many worthy persons your near relations ; suspend then for a few days your excessive grief, and the fury which flows from it, that we may be at leisure to consider of a punishment proportionably cruel to the ills which they have done to us." This discourse had its effect upon the Savages, and saved us from immediate death, tho' to reserve us for a greater evil ; they conducted us to a cabin, where we were left to ourselves ; they guarded the door however, very exactly, and brought us twice a day dried fish for our support.

As I observed marks of an extraordinary sadness in the face of Vagieddin, I could not help asking the cause of it : "My Lord, said he, we are to consider ourselves as victims, devoted not only to death, but to the most cruel that can be invented ; this was the purport of the speech you heard the Savage deliver, nor can we doubt but it will be put into execution ; we shall not, continued he, enjoy life even in the miserable condition we are in, above a few days ; we shall then be delivered to tortures, the most cruel that these barbarians can devise, and I confess that all my constancy forsakes me, at the very apprehension of them, especially when it recalls to my memory the dreadful sights of the same kind, which I have seen among the Savages we have left."

If the discourse of my pilot struck me at first with surprize, yet in time I perfectly recovered myself : "Vagieddin, said I, recollect your dissipated spirits, and be assured, that we shall not suffer death among these barbarous people ; the great Prophet has given me a promise, on

which I dare rely, and I carry near my heart, the certain mark of his protection, in eradicating from my soul, that fatal passion which has been the cause of all my misfortunes; besides, I know that I shall again owe my deliverance to the Prince of Visapour; and tho' I am altogether ignorant of the manner how this may be brought about, yet I am so far from despairing, that I confidently expect the promise which I have received, to be punctually performed.

But in spite of the ^{mark}terror over my heart, which Vagieddin had examined with great surprise, he could not place the same faith in the prodigy as I did. At first, my hopes made him a little easy, but he quickly sunk into the same degree of despair, with which he was before affected. In fine, after remaining fifteen days in this melancholy condition, we at length learnt that our punishment was to be broiled over a slow fire; the manner in which we were informed of this was thus: The eve of that day in which we were to suffer, they came into our cabin, and put about our necks certain long ropes of cotton; certain women afterwards came and dressed us out with favours of different colours, rending the air with their cries, and beating the ground with antique dances; they gave us to understand, that we were to get no provisions, because we were to prepare for death tomorrow, which they doubted not we would suffer with a courage equal to that with which we had fought. I assure you, ladies, that I felt at this time a very great emotion. The thoughts of my approaching end, struck me with a chilly damp, and I began then to despair of the protection of the Prophet; and what added to the misery of that luckless night was, the dreadful fright of Vagieddin, who almost lost his wits: I uttered all I could think of for his consolation; I exhorted

I exhorted him to resign himself to that fate which it was impossible to hinder. While I was thus speaking, I accidentally cast my eyes on a book, in curious binding, half of which stuck out of the pocket of a man's upper garment, which these savages had left in our cabin. I cannot tell what moved me to look into it, but upon inspection, it proved an Astronomical Calendar; turning it over, I found the calculation of an eclipse, which was to happen in that month. I asked my Pilot, if he could tell what time of the moon it was? yes, my Lord, answered he, I believe I can, I think I have kept a pretty exact account. We examined the whole calculation with great diligence, and found that the eclipse would happen the next day, at about two hours after noon; over-joyed at this, I began to fancy it was not without mystery, that I found this treatise here, on which, however, I founded a plot, and communicated my intentions to my Pilot.

The next day, as soon as the light began to appear, the islanders came to our cabin, and demolished it; then they led us along with a cord about our necks, and another under our arms, to the very brink of the sea, leaping and shouting all the way. There, in a large plain spot of ground, in which place the greatest part of that nation were assembled, they drew us by the cords which were about our limbs, to a post, about fifty paces from which we saw a fire burning, which we apprehended to be the deity whereto we were to be sacrificed; soon after a savage approached with a sort of a club upon his shoulder, who addressed himself to us in these words. "Are not you the two men who were seized among our enemies, and who made such a slaughter of our parents and brethren; you cannot deny it, and therefore since you are

fallen into our hands, we are determined to torment you in the manner you deserve, and shall, after broiling you slowly, devour your limbs piece by piece." However Vagieddin might be affected with terror, he made a shift to pronounce this reply: "If you found us fighting among your enemies, it was not that we were attached to them by principle, or fought as their allies; no, we were constrained to do what we did; we had no choice but to fall under their clubs, or to fight against you; for the truth of this, I appeal to the sun, who first kindled that fire which you adore; if you continue resolute in your purposes of putting us to death, that glorious luminary, who interests himself in our behalf, will shroud his head, and leave your land in darkness. Defer then your punishment, until he hath run two thirds of his course; and if by that time he lose not his light, in testimony of our innocence, do as I have said, then certainly you will do well to avoid bringing upon yourselves those evils which he will undoubtedly shower down, if you restore us not to liberty."

This discourse of Vagieddin, seemed greatly to surprise the savages, and the more, because he pronounced the latter part of it with much constancy and spirit; they therefore withdrew from us a little, and held a council together; they informed us that our execution was put off, according to our desire; but we were told at the same time, that if it proved no more than an invention to amuse them, we might depend on having even that miserable death, to which we were condemned, rendered still more painful, by the addition of newly-devised torments. After this, they fell again to their uncouth sports and pastimes, leaping, dancing and running about, like people out of their senses. At length

length the time fixed on by Vagieddin drew near, and the impatient savages dragged us near the post, reproaching Vagieddin, all the way, as an execrable impostor ; calling out to him for the sign which he had promised, ridiculing him with bitter taunts and jeers, while they hurried both of us to execution. At last we were brought to a little sort of a theatre, adorned after the manner of these savages, with abundance of whimsical decorations, which our present circumstances would not permit us to examine strictly. We were now come pretty near the fire, when we perceived that several trees were bent a-crofs it, but at a great distance from its flames. We had but upon each of us a kind of shirt, made of the bark of trees, not to preserve us from the fury of that devouring element, but to render our pains the greater ; for it seems, they had stretched their capacities to the utmost. The fatal moment which was to put a period to our lives approached, for the chief of the savages, having lighted a brand, was at the point of setting the nearest billets to us on fire. When Vagieddin, with a furious tone, cried out ; see, see, incredulous wretch, the judgment with which your God threatens ye, for refusing credit to an innocent man. As he pronounced these words, the savages turned their eyes up towards Heaven, and perceived that growing obscurity which my pilot had predicted, till, by degrees, a total darkness blackened the Heavens, and almost turned the poor wretch's brains.

witches

EVEN-



EVENING XXVII.

The Conclusion of the Story of Sultan *Cazan-Can.*

DURING the space of three hours, which the eclipse continued, the savages, men and women, contented themselves with lying flat on the ground, without so much as lifting up their eyes; but their astonishment was very much increased, when the day clearing up, they found themselves attacked by three hundred men, sabre in hand, perfectly strange in their appearance, whom taking for men fallen from the sun, to revenge our quarrel upon them, some, after a slight resistance, ran away, and a great number of them were put to the sword. Vagieddin was as much surprized at this second event, as the savages. For my part, remembering the promise of the Prophet, I was not altogether so much amazed, nor did my surprize increase when I recollected the Prince Cothbeddin, who was at the head of this party, and who, as soon as the enemy was fled, caused me to be unbound, and immediately after did the same kindness to my Pilot. "My Lord, cried I, you see once more the debtor of your generosity, an unfortunate monarch, who hath hitherto repaid your former courtesies with ingratitude and hatred." At these words, the Prince of Visapour stopped me. "King of Ormuz, said he, your adventures are not unknown to me, I am extremely pleased that my expedition has been so fortunate,

nate; as to your history, we will hear it on board my ship, where I dare say you will be very glad to refresh yourself after your fatigues." We immediately put ourselves amongst his men, and took the road to the sea; just as we were departing, Vagieddin perceiving that the women and children of the savages continued still with their faces on the ground, called to them to rise, and then spoke to them in the following words. "You see the miserable fate which these unhappy monsters, pointing to the dead men, by their cruelty towards strangers, drew upon themselves. Let their punishment teach you wisdom, educate these your children in principles of humanity, and thereby prevent their falling just victims, to the vengeance of these superior beings, who have already in so exemplary a manner poured forth their wrath upon their parents." The unfortunate women trembling, and full of tears, rose up as soon as he had done speaking, and retired to their cabins. We immediately doubled our pace, and in a little time passed by the point of a promontary, behind which lay Cothbeddin's vessel, into which, when we were got, they failed not to set before us water for us to bathe in, which was indeed very proper, because of the equipage in which the savages had put us; afterwards we shifted ourselves, and were accommodated with proper habits, and then set down to a table of good cheer, of which we had in truth very great necessity.

It is to no purpose, ladies, to trouble you with a long detail of the thanks I returned to the Prince of Visapour, for the innumerable favours I had received from him, and the assurances I gave him that my hatred was entirely at an end, and that I sincerely consented to his marriage with my sister; on the contrary, I shall proceed

to tell you in few words, that after traversing various seas, little known or frequented, we came at length into the Arabian gulph, and from thence, by fair winds, we were wafted into this port, where the Prince and I determined to pass for merchants. We therefore laid aside all our equipage, except six slaves, with whom we went to lodge at the Caravansera, the keeper of which used us with great civility and respect. He not only provided us with the best rooms in the place, and besides invited us to supper, but treated us there in a most elegant manner; the wine was excellent, and I don't know how, it got into our heads; but however it certainly had no share in those supernatural events, which have happened since; for in the sleep which succeeded this little debauch, we were unaccountably transported into this magnificent palace; and we have here found a period of all our misfortunes.

The Sultana had felt various fits of tender concern, while the Sultan of Persia related the dangers to which he had been exposed; they were exceedingly delighted at perceiving him and Prince Cothbeddin in their palace, which put an end to the affliction of Canzade; they then began to make farther reflections on what the Iman Cothrob had said concerning the issue of these adventures, and their all being happy at last. They remembered the wonderful expedition of Albaert to Ormuz, from whence he brought the water which restored Aboul-Affam to sight. The relation of the Sultan of Persia gave them to understand, that the Iman was concerned in removing from his breast an incestuous passion for Canzade; but they did by no means comprehend, that it was this wonderful man who conducted all their affairs thro' his perfect

com-

comprehension of the most sublime sciences, and his power over the Genii of every kind.

It began by this time to grow very late, and tho' the Sultana were very desirous of learning how the Prince of Visapour got out of the hands of the Corsairs, and came so timely to the assistance of Cazan-Can, yet they were constrained to adjourn their curiosities to the next day, when the Prince promised to give them a full history of his adventures. The company retiring to their respective apartments, passed the night with much satisfaction, except the Sultan of Ormuz. The portrait which the sage had shewn him in his cabin, among the savages, had made too strong an impression ever to run out of his mind. He fancied at his first entrance into the hall of the Palace, that he had discovered the lady who was to reign over his heart, and tho' she had her face covered with a veil, he observed every motion of this young lady during his story, towards the end of which Acfou, the daughter of Oguz and Gehernaz, lifted up her veil. This was the fair-one Cazan-Can had eyed so closely, and whom he now plainly perceived to be the exquisite beauty, who had so charmed him in the island of the Barbarians, when beheld but in a vision, the full sight of her now discomposed him so much, that he could neither stir nor speak.

As Cazan Can could not hitherto decide in his own mind, whether the persons he had seen were mortals, or of the rank of beings immediately above them, who have the dominion of the air, he suffered the hours to move very unpleasantly, which made up the night, wherein he tasted nothing but pain and disquiet. In order to calm these excruciating agitations, he entreated the slaves attending him to inform the venerable person he had seen the evening before,

fore, that he had an earnest desire to speak with him. Cothrob no sooner heard of this, but he went immediately to the Sultan's chamber, and threw himself at the Sultan's feet. "My Lord, said Cazan-Can, the extraordinary things which have happened to me thro' your favour, convince me you are not of the ordinary race of men; yet I am not able to divine whether you are a favourable Genius or a Philosopher, who by your wisdom command them; but why do I pretend to tell you the confusion of my thoughts, when I am satisfied you perfectly know all that passes in them." Sultan of Ormuz, said the old man gravely, "You speak reasonably, and all that you have seen is real; it was I, by the permission of our Prophet, who restored your senses, by eradicating that foul spot; it was I who shewed you the portrait which has so much amazed you; and as to the lady you gazed on last night, she is indeed the lovely Original, and shall become your spouse. Be not then uneasy, for you shall have an opportunity to communicate respectfully your passion; repose yourself a little after your fatigues, recal your spirits, and be assured that in due time all this scene will clear up, these illustrious Personages will become known to you, and your joy shall be rendered compleat, without delay."

The Iman presently retired without waiting for the thanks of Cazan-Can. That Monarch was so transported with joy, at the promises which that venerable man had made him, that he ran immediately to the apartments of the Prince of Visapour, to communicate this pleasing news to him. Cothbeddin and Canzade, expressed the highest satisfaction thereat; they conversed the whole day together with the utmost pleasure, till the hour at which they were called to the conference in the hall, where the usual

usual company being met, the Sultana's testified a very great curiosity of hearing the story of the Prince of Visapour, from the time of his falling into the hands of the pirate. That Prince was, without much ado, persuaded to gratify them in this particular, and thereupon began his narration to this effect :



The HISTORY of the Prince of *Visapour.*

AFTER the extreme fatigue which I had sustained in my engagement with the captain, and the soldiers of that vessel, in which I sailed from the dominions of the Sultan of Ormuz, and who were determined to execute the order of that Prince. I was carried on board that pirate's vessel, who, as you have been told, at that moment entered our ship, and carried all before them; when I came to myself, which was after twelve hours, I was inconsolably afflicted, and almost distracted for the loss of Canzade, who, I was informed, after dividing the booty, the Corsairs had taken with them.—It is impossible, ladies, to tell you how piercing my despair was, when I suffered myself to reflect on the condition she was in; it even deprived me of my wits, and those about me were apprehensive of my life being in danger. Achabaert, who was the commander of the vessel, was quickly informed both of my quality, and the occasion of my grief. He treated me with the greatest civility, and suffered me to stand in need of nothing; he did all in his power to

comfort me, and assured me he would do all he could to rejoin the Corfair, from whom we had parted. You are, sir, said he, from this moment free, and I will restore Canzade to your arms, or perish in the attempt. Generous Achabaert, said I, perform this, and my gratitude shall know no bounds! But why should I talk of pardons or reward, when we have not a moment to lose. Hereupon he caused the prow of his vessel to be turned, and bore away, to rejoin if possible, his former consort. But when, after several days sail, we came up with the vessel, how much was I astonished, at coming a-board, to find the Princess was set at liberty. I was however, secretly pleased in my heart, at hearing the story of Albaert's putting the captain to death, and bargaining for the liberty of Canzade and all her retinue, for fourscore thousand pieces of gold, which bargain had been actually fulfilled on both sides; so that we were destined to new searches, which, with a heart equally filled with sorrow for her loss, and joy for her escape, I chearfully undertook.

We immediately steered for Dabul, but before we had sailed sixty leagues, a brisk gale of wind sprung up, which, by degrees, strengthened into a loud storm, which for five days together continually tossed our vessel, until at last it bulged upon a rock. All that were in the ship perished by this accident, except Achabaert and myself: We sat together on a plank, whereon we were carried about ten leagues, to a little island, upon the shore of which, with much ado we got, half dead with hunger and fatigue. After struggling hard to penetrate a little farther into the country, in hopes of finding something wherewith to sustain ourselves, Providence directed us to a shady covert, where

we

we found a vast number of bees, and of goats, who had retired thither for shelter; and first furnished us with a nourishment, which restored us to our stomachs; the latter besides a quantity of milk which we drew from them, pointed out to us a fine fresh water spring, which fell from a rock, projecting from the brow of a mountain, towards the North.

The sight of this was a new consolation to our spirits, for we almost despaired of finding any sort of refreshment in this barren place; at night we crept into the cleft of a rock, where we lay down to rest, resigning ourselves to the care of the Prophet: After day-break, when the sun shone very bright, and as we lay still, contemplating our misfortune, and what was likely to be the issue of this last adventure; when on a sudden the day was obscured, and something rushed into the cavern of the rock where we were hid, and a noise and violence not to be described; but you may guess in some measure, at our affright, when I tell you, that it was a *Roc*, a bird in size equal to an elephant, which *Roc* sousing on a she goat and her kids, seized them in its claws, and remounting in an instant, bore them over sea, out of our sight.



EVENING XXVIII.

The HISTORY of the Prince of
Visapour.

(Continued.)

A CHABAERT was so terribly surprized at this sight, that his senses were not in a condition to inform him with any exactness, as to the nature or proposition of this winged monster ; for my part, tho' I was not without apprehensions, yet as I had some notions of such a bird, which however I thought had no being but in romance ; I could not help gazing at the Roë as it flew off. But during the space of two months, which we continued in that island, we saw the bird come and do the same thing at a certain hour ; I had leisure enough to acquaint myself fully with the form, the strength, and manner of flight of this prodigious creature ; having weighed this for some time in my mind, I at length formed a project, bold even to rashness, which I communicated to my companion, and which, dangerous as it was, he approved. Not to keep you in suspense, I will inform you how we put it in execution ; we unfolded our turbans, and taking off a part of our garments wherewith we swathed ourselves each of us fast to a goat ; in this condition we remained all the evening at a certain place, where the Roë was wont to descend ;
waiting

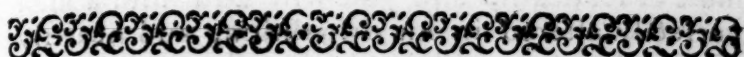
Roë

waiting with impatience, mixed with fear, for the arrival of the bird. At the accustomed hour down it foused, and bore us both away, with the same ease, that a hawk could have carried a couple of sparrows. After traversing a vast space, our bosoms agitated by turns, with violent hopes and fears; we were, at length, carried through the clouds, and over the sea, to the descent of a high mountain, where the Roe gently let fall the goats which ~~he~~^{it} had taken up, and then went to look for ~~her~~^{its} young ones, as ~~she~~^{it} was accustomed to do. We took this opportunity to disengage ourselves from those ligatures, wherewith we were fastened to the goats. We struggled away from that place, and after having eat part of some honey-combs, which we had brought with us for our provision, we sought out for a cavern, in which we might get a little sleep, of which we stood in great need; at last such a place we found, where we lay down and endeavoured to compose ourselves, but some briars incommoding me so much, that I could have no rest, I thrust them away with my hand, and underneath them, by the light of the moon, discovered something very bright; looking more earnest, we found it to be a gold ring, which on pulling up, opened a trap door, from whence there was a narrow descent, lighted by chrystal lamps. Acha-baert and I made no difficulty of descending, tho' we could not without a good deal of trouble, pass through this narrow entrance, which brought us at length into a noble hall, glittering with all sorts of precious stones, and displaying a magnificence above the reach, even of the proudest mortals.

Gazing about in this most noble apartment, we found in an angle thereof, a fine alcove, wherein there were two couches of sattin, em-

broidered with pearl; as we were very much fatigued when we lay down, and fell into a deep sleep, that we did not awake till it was broad day : we then heard the delightful singing of birds, who were kept in a large aviary. A venerable man received us with all the civility imaginable, and conducted us to a place where Soham, a monstrous beast was kept. I do confess that at the sight of that heterogeneous creature my blood ran chill, and I felt an emotion which I had never felt before.—“My Lord, said he, you see this creature is made up of various natures; his head is like that of a panther, and in his whole form he enjoys the strength and agility of that beast; his body is covered with strong, rough and impenetrable scales, which give him the appearance and advantage of a Rhinoceros; his wings and his feet have in them the vigour of a Griffin, to this strange animal, Sir, it is that you are to present this bridle of gold, and to make him receive it into his mouth. If this adventure be reserved for some other to complete, let me deliver it to you in never so lucky an hour, this well-tempered sword of Soham shall tear you into a thousand pieces, before you give him the least wound therewith; but if on the other hand, you are indeed the person, who are destined to put an end to these enchantments, then will the monster submit to you, as soon as you approach him, and with all the gentleness of a managed horse, will permit you to bridle and mount him without difficulty; after which, as all our predictions declare, you shall become the conqueror of Semendoun the Giant.

EVEN-



EVENING XXIX.

Conclusion of the HISTORY of the
Prince of *Visapour*.

DURING the time that Shacaroun was speaking to me, he looked steadily in my face, in order to perceive whether I changed colour; but seeing that I persisted in my former resolution, he put the golden bridle into my hands, and then continued his discourse in these words: "If you are so happy, my Lord, to tame Soham, remember that you are to engage a terrible Giant, who usually rides upon the Roe which brought you to the inaccessible mountain, which hides this island from all the world.

"Besides the prodigious force he is master of, it is proper to inform you, that this Giant is of the number of the evil Genii, and has the power of transforming himself into all manner of shapes; doubtless, if he be either hurt, or in danger of being defeated, he will have recourse to this art; but whatever shape he takes, be sure that you lose not your courage, for on that depends the safety of your life; keep fast in your seat, yet fear not any occasion to abandon Soham, for you shall have a power of transforming yourself as you please; which will undoubtedly gain you the victory. After accomplishing this strange adventure, and delivering us from this odious tyrant, then you may

may go and rescue the King of Ormuz from a most cruel death, and you will find him a man perfectly altered in his disposition, and ~~heartily~~^{lovingly} afflicted for the injuries he has done you.—

One of our Sages has eradicated from his soul, that incestuous passion which he had for his sister, has made him sensible of your merit; and in a word, vanquish but this our enemy, and you shall find no obstacle in your way, to possess the incomparable Canzade.”

These last promises, continued the Prince of Visapour, redoubled my ardour for the combat, and Shacaroun, having opened the door of the saloon, in which Soham was shut, I entered without hesitation, having the golden Bridle in my left hand, and in my right the sabre which the Sage had given me. As I was by no means certain of the success of my attempt, I resolutely devoted myself to death; in case the worst should happen, I recommended myself in a short prayer to the Prophet, and then prepared to defend myself against the attacks of the Monster; but as soon as I approached him, he bent himself upon his knees, and put out his head to receive the bridle. I in the first transport of my joy put it readily on, and vaulted upon his back, where I found I sat with great satisfaction.

Shacaroun upon this, prostrated himself on the ground, and gave thanks to his Prophet.— Oh! cried he, the death of our mortal enemy is approaching! Go illustrious Cavalier, Soham will conduct you, and as this Giant has the power of metamorphosing but for a day, leave him not, till you see him dead on the spot; during your absence, I will take care of your companion. Schacaroun had no sooner pronounced these words, but the upper part of the saloon where Soham was kept, began to rise, and the whole

whole being thrown open, that marvellous animal began to shake his neck, and to move forwards with me upon his back ; he went immediately down to the sea, where I perceived the Giant Semendoun, mounted on his Roë, who came against me with incredible swiftness. I confess I was surprized at first, but recollecting what Shacaroun had said, I resolved to charge him on the right, in order to gain some advantage ; when I drew near him, I perceived he was armed with a large mace, and steel spikes sticking therein ; with this he made a blow at me, which would have beat me to pieces, if Soham had not defended me, by thrusting out one of his wings, which was as hard as iron, and which no blow could hurt ; immediately the Giant began to wheel about, in order to avoid my blow, but I being more nimble, struck him so rudely with my sabre, that his whole body was covered with his blood, every stroke of mine piercing to the bone ; the monster was so enraged at the pain, that he laid about him in a fearful manner ; finding however, that his mace made no impression on the wings of Soham, he resolved to weary himself no more, in that unavailing kind of combat, but watched an opportunity to seize me, and throw me off the animal's back ; I perceived his eyes with intent, and aimed a blow at his right arm, but the Roë, on which he sat, defeated my intention, by moving her neck, on which she received the stroke ; but the wound paining her exceedingly, my sabre cutting very deep, she raised her body in such a manner, as had almost overturned the Giant ; and as I thought Soham did not descend so quick as was convenient, I made no difficulty of seizing Semendoun's hand : Quitting my steed, and falling with him into the water, I gave him a severe wound in the

the

the head, at the very instant of our fall ; but as soon as we touched the sea, I was surprized to find the Roc and Giant both disappear, and in their room I beheld a monster of a prodigious bigness, and a most horrible figure, opening his wide-extended throat to swallow me, displaying teeth of a most enormous size ; at that instant, I remembered the gift bestowed on me by Shacaroun ; I changed myself in a moment, into the shape of a small fish, and swiftly shooting myself into the monster's belly, I bit through his heart, and then knawed my way out. Resuming my present form, I saw with pleasure the corps of the Giant floating on the water. As this engagement happened at a pretty distance from the shore of the island, the beach of which was covered with a multitude of persons, I was notwithstanding afraid, that before they could send a shallop, both myself and the body of the Giant, might be swallowed up by the sea ; but at that instant, Soham reached me, and putting his bridle about the neck of the Giant, we all reached the port safely together.

I was received by the inhabitants of that isle with the loudest acclamations imaginable, nor had I any reason to doubt that their joy was sincere, as by the death of this monster they were delivered from the affliction of a hateful tribute, which he every year exacted from them, viz. Ten young maidens. This they had been obliged to comply with, and Shacaroun's own daughter was among the number of those who were to be delivered on my coming into the island, You may judge of the reality of these people's joy, from what I have told you, and in particular of that Sage, who caused a great fire to be made, in which they burned the body of the Giant ; but before it was half consumed, Soham flew up in the air, out of sight ;

fight; at the same time, they perceived a large vessel bearing with full sails into the ports, nor could any thing equal the surprize and transport of the people, when on board that ship they found all the women, who from time to time had been delivered to the Giant; these, as fast as they were brought into the Palace, were protected from his wicked designs by a Fairy, who had not, however, the power of restoring them to their parents, till the monster's death; but as soon as that happened, she thus in a moment sent them home. After they had celebrated my victory with a most magnificent feast, and loaded me with their thanks, Shacaroun conducted Achabaert and myself to the port, where we found a stout vessel, with two hundred men on board, in the habit of Persians; the Sage commanding the captain to turn the prow of his ship towards that island, where the Sultan of Ormuz stood in need of our assistance.

It seemed as if the wind had been submissive to the orders of the Sage; for we made our voyage with prodigious speed, and arrived in two days at the cape near where Cazan-Can was on the point of being put to a cruel death. You have heard, ladies, in what manner he was treated by those barbarous islanders, who were going to sacrifice him in their fury, and how we delivered him: After the easy accomplishment of that expedition, in which, being taken for inhabitants of another world, we met with no resistance; we returned to our vessel, which proceeded in its course with the same swiftness as before, till passing through various seas unknown to us, as the Sultan of Ormuz has told you, we at length arrived at the port of Dabul, where I gave Achabaert a reward suitable to his merit. The rest you know

as well as we, for you have all been witness of the consent given by Cazan-Can to my happiness. Fortunate indeed, if that Prince, according to the prediction of the Sage, being effectually cured of his passion for Canzade, shall find in this palace an end of all his pains, and the beginning of a felicity which cannot have an end, but in his being.

The Princess Ascou could not hear these last words of the Prince of Visapour without a sigh. The adventures of the Sultan of Ormuz had touched her extremely, she even shed tears at the recital of the distress he was in among the islanders; nor could she help secretly applauding the change made in his heart, from a persuasion that the Prophet did not disapprove her passion. If this young Princess felt these uneasy emotions in her mind, Cazan-Can suffered no less from the violence of his desires, which were in a manner authorized by the Sage Cothrob, and which he believed he had sufficiently discovered, he never turning his eyes off of that lady, from the time of his coming into the saloon.

Oguz, from the place where he sat in secret, took a great deal of pleasure in contemplating the union which was likely to ensue in his family; for the marriage of his daughter to the Sultan of Ormuz was not only a thing convenient in itself, but was by no means disagreeable, from the qualities of the King himself, who, except his former love for his sister, had every perfection which could make a man estimable. The Sultan of Guzarat testified to the Iman his great desire of seeing this marriage concluded, but that holy man told him, it was not yet time, since it was necessary before that, to know the sentiments of his wives.

I believe

I believe, replied the Sultan, I pretty well guess at their thoughts already. Neubahar, Shabagerka, and Geanzouz, were truly touched with sorrow at my death, but I perceived their affliction was not so deeply rooted, but that time has been able to make great alterations in it; nay, at present, I think, it is not so fierce as to occasion them very much disturbance. For Goul-Saba, she was not in the least disordered at my decease, but on account of her son, in whom I have found all the marks of a very bad disposition; the conversations which I have overheard between the mother and him about me, have confirmed me in this opinion. Geher-naz only has testified a sincere affection for my person, and a heart sorrow for my death; she indeed has not suffered any thing to alleviate her pain, nor given any recess to her tears, but on the account given by these Princes of their adventures, and even to these she has not given a very great attention, entertaining her daughter Acfou continually with the great loss she received by my death; but as these are conjectured proofs only, I have waited for that final determination, which you, dear Cothrobb, were so kind to promise me. Be content, be content, my lord, replied the Iman, the time it not come for making that discovery.

The day after this consultation, the Sultana's coming at the usual time into the salon, they found there, not only the ordinary company, but two strangers; the one, who seemed to be the master, had an air very grand and majestic, but very weak, and his countenance so pale, that he seemed to have laboured under long illness, a profound sadness diffused itself through his mien and actions; and tho' his attendant shewed the greatest astonishment at beholding himself in a place so very magnifi-

cent, and full of riches, yet he who appeared his lord seemed perfectly indifferent to every thing he saw. The Sultana's were very much surprized at this, and one of them could not help addressing him in these words. "My lord, you seem so utterly unmoved at every thing you see, that your indolence has most strongly excited our curiosity; be so good therefore to let us know the subject of your grief, perhaps communicating it may afford you some relief, and be assured that nothing in our power shall be wanting, which may, in any degree, conduce to the abatement of that excessive sorrow to which you have delivered up your mind." "Alas, madam (answered the stranger, in a melancholy tone) I am not able to determine whether I sleep or wake; but in whatever condition I am, I know that my griefs are not capable of alleviation; and as to the recital you desire, it would only renew the remembrance of my misfortunes, and thereby increase the anguish I feel from a wound not yet cured; if therefore you are desirous to learn the adventures of a very unhappy man, learn them from this person, pointing to his servant, who is perfectly well acquainted with them, and allow me to retire some where, to obtain repose.

The Sultana's were extremely moved when they perceived the tears rise in the stranger's eyes; they gave orders for his being conducted to a proper apartment, and Cothrobb accompanied him thither, who presented him with a sherbet, into which he put some drops of an elixir, wonderfully prevalent in the cure of wounds: within a little time after the stranger, by virtue of those drops, fell into a sleep, which was no longer disturbed by the pain of his wound; while he slept, the Iman, and the
atten-

attendant of the stranger, returned back to the company, and the Sultana's persisting still in their delign to be acquainted with this hero's misfortune, the man, in obedience to their commands, delivered it in the following terms.



The History of *Zem-Alzaman*, Prince of *Kasgar*, and of *Zendebroud*, Princess of *Samarcand*.

I Need not trouble you, ladies, with a description of the kingdom of *Kasgar*, no doubt you are acquainted with that, my business is to inform you of the actions of the Prince *Zem-Alzaman* (the import of this name is, The wonder of the Age,) he is the only son of the Sultan *Fraydoun*, who governs at present that realm. This Monarch had a cruel and bloody war with the Sultan of *Samarcand*, which continued for many years, with various fortune, victory not seeming determined which side to take; but at last the arms of *Fraydoun* prevailed, he entirely defeated his adversary in a battle on the frontiers, and killed, with his own hand, the Sultan of *Samarcand*; after a victory so compleat, the Sultan of *Kasgar* had it in his power to have penetrated as far as he thought fit into the dominions of the deceased King; but as he had proposed nothing more to himself than the repressing the troops of *Samarcand*, who had invaded his dominions unjustly, he had contented himself therefore with the advantage he had gained, believing it unlawful to to seize on the territories of another.

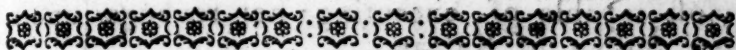
another.—He granted a peace to the widow of the late Sultan, with a full possession of all the provinces he had held. After which the Sultan of Kasgar returned into his own country, and governed his subjects with great moderation.

The King of Samarcand left at his decease only one wife, whose name was Al-Alma, this Sultana had, on various occasions, given strong proofs both of courage and prudence, and after her husband's death, who left her an only daughter; the people unanimously submitted to the government of this illustrious widow, merely out of respect to her personal virtues, it being contrary to the custom of the country, and indeed of the East in general, to admit of any such thing.

Altho' this illustrious woman knew the injury her husband had received by the war which he had begun, contrary to her sentiments, and in which he fell, and that the necessity of her affairs would oblige her to desire a peace with Fraydoun; yet in her soul, she was violently grieved for the loss of the Sultan her spouse, and breathed nothing but vengeance; all the consolation she looked for, was in the Princess Zenderoud her daughter. That child, tho' but six years old, was so perfect a beauty, that the tender mother had great reason to hope she would in time be a miracle in nature. Al-Alma flattered herself by the means of the daughter, to captivate the minds of the neighbouring Princes, and by degrees to unite them all against Fraydoun. In this hope she educated the Princess, with all imaginary care, and as she laboured to instill an extraordinary boldness into her young lady, she at the same time inspired her with the most violent hatred towards the Sultan
of

of Kasgar, and accustomed her never to pronounce his name without indignation.

As the young Zendebroud was of a healthy, vigorous, and robust constitution, Al-Alma caused her to practise the most violent exercises; mounted on a mottled courser with a bow and quiver at her back, she pursued the chase, and if she were not indeed an amazon, she at least wished to be one of those illustrious Heroines, who, in the days of the glorious Iskander [so the Orientals call Alexander the Great] acquired, by their gallant exploits, a fame which extended throughout Asia.



EVENING XXX.

The History of *Zem-Alzaman*, Prince of *Kasgar*, and of *Zendebroud*, Princess of *Samarcand*.

(Continued.)

THE Prince Zem-Alzaman, who the night he passed in the seraglio, was restored almost to a perfect state of health, at the usual hour was brought into the saloon with the rest of the company, from whom he received all the marks of friendship imaginable. The Sultanas were hardly seated, before they signified their impatience to hear the remaining part of that hero's history; whereupon the Prince made a sign to his companion to proceed,

ceed, which he immediately did, in the following terms.

Zendebroud answered her mother's projects. As by degrees her beauty became absolutely perfect, so her mind was replenished with all those graces, which flow from an excellent education, and her body, thro' custom, complied with ease to all those violent exercises, which are not performed without difficulty by our sex. When Al-Alma had observed the happy progress her daughter had made, she no longer concealed from her the intent of her design, of proposing her to all the Princes her neighbours, with a publick declaration, that she would give her to him who should appear most capable of executing her revenge upon the Sultan of Kasgar.

The Sultan of Kasgar, my master, had an only son Zem-Alzaman, about four years older than the Princess of Samarcand; in the education of whom, his father spent the utmost pains. The natural qualifications of this young Prince, seconded the endeavours of the Sultan, and at the age of eighteen, he not only had a great insight into the sciences, but also performed his exercises with a better grace, than any man in the dominions of Kasgar.

It was with some pain, that Fraydoun permitted his son, at this age, to make his first campaign against certain Sultans, who were underhand incited by Al-Alma to invade his dominions. The Prince, who had but a part of his father's army, did wonders, which if I recited, it is impossible they should meet with credit; however, they not only attracted the officers and soldiers which he commanded, but also terrified those of the enemy to the last degree, of whom he killed three Chiefs with his own hand: These marvellous exploits in
the

the very beginning of the war, raised the reputation of this young Prince so high, that at last it reached to Samarcand, the Sultana of which conceived a most violent grief at this report, and as the praises of that young hero increased, they filled her with a mortal rage, and infused also into her daughter, a deeper hatred against the Prince, than against his father.

Fraydoun, who could not help being somewhat concerned at the preparation which the Queen was making for war, and the measures she had taken to incense all the neighbouring Princes against him, was transported with joy at the glorious actions of his son; and as the Sultana Al-Alma, placed all her hopes in the assistance which her daughter's beauty might acquire her; so the courage of the Prince of Kasgar transported him with a violent desire of putting an end to the war, by invading her country; but Fraydoun checked him in these designs after this manner. "My son, said that equitable Monarch, it is necessary for us to make justice the rule of all our actions, tho' the hatred that the Sultana bears to me is not altogether reasonable, yet it is not without cause. The Sultan, her husband, invaded me unjustly, it is true, but I slew him with my own hand, whence this extravagant hatred has ensued; but then what glory should I get by turning my arms against a woman, especially since the Sultan of Bockora is now raising a vast army against me." The young Prince submitted to these reasons, which were full of generosity, as well as justice; and as the fame of his martial virtues had put the affairs of the kingdom into a very good condition, he demanded leave of his father to travel, which being accordingly given him, he set out with a retinue of twelve persons;

persons ; but in a month's time, finding himself much incommoded, he sent ten of them back again with a letter to his father, purporting that he designed to live incog, and that he would not go into any country so distant, as not to leave it in his power to hasten to the Sultan's assistance, in case his enemies attacked Kaigar. The good old King was extremely chagrined, but as he was thoroughly sensible of his son's duty and affection, he by degrees became more easy.

The name of Zem Alzaman had made so much noise, that it was impossible for the Prince to proceed on his travels without laying it aside, wherefore he directed me, and the slave whom he retained with him, to call him by no other name than that of Edris, under which he travelled through a great part of Turquestan, and at length took a resolution of passing through the kingdom of Samarcand; but whether it was with a design of prying into its strength and forces, or to discover whether the beauty of the Prince Zendehrout, were as great as fame had reported it, I cannot determine.

The Prince had scarce set his foot in the province of Mavaralnahar, before he heard that the Prince Kohad, the brother of Al-Alma, had had raised troops, and was resolved to go to the Sultan of Bockora and give him battle, because he had been an old enemy to their family. Our hero, in order to learn their manner of making war, offered him his service; the good mien of the Prince, perfectly charmed Kohad who received him under the name of Edris, with the greatest kindness. In the war, our gallant youth performed prodigious feats of valour, insomuch, that the whole camp rang with the praises of Edris; at length, in a general battle, he twice saved the life of Kohad,
and

and by his glorious actions conferred a most compleat victory on the army for which he fought.

Al-Alma received advice by a courier sent by her brother, of the wonders which my master had done, from whence she was induced to regard him as a person sent from Heaven to her assistance, and who might not only deliver her, and her subjects from the mischief intended them from the Sultan of Bockora, but also to be her instrument for the destroying the King of Kasgar, and to oppose Zem-Alzaman his son; and with a view of putting these designs in execution, she wrote to her brother, to omit nothing which might engage Edris to remain in her service, and to repair to Samarcand, in order to receive those rewards, which his exploits had so justly merited. This proposition made to our Prince embarrassed him very much; however, pretending much modesty, he artfully avoided giving Kohad had a positive answer, but told him in general terms, that he would not leave the Queen's dominions, without paying his respects to her, which satisfied the General.

Zem-Alzaman, whom we ought to have called Edris, testified his uneasiness to us at this accident, but when he reflected upon it, he determined, as it was improbable that he should be known at that court, to make all the haste he could to Samarcand. As we approached it, we entered a forest, which lay about two leagues from thence; here the Prince, fatigued with his journey, determined to search out a proper place to take some repose; quitting thereupon the grand road, he followed the current of a murmuring brook until he reached its source, which proved a beautiful bubbling spring; pleased with this agreeable discovery, he

he laid himself down upon the grass, and making a signal for us to retire, he dropped immediately asleep.

While the Prince was thus taking his repose, Zendebroud, who delighted in hunting, happened to enter this forest; the eagerness with which she pursued, on one of the finest couriers of Arabia, a flying hind drew her from the rest of her company, nor did she perceive that she left them, till after she had slain the creature with a dart; then turning her eyes on every side, she began to consider which way she should return; at length, she perceived the spring which was not unknown to her, and as she found herself very dry, she dismounted, and tying her horse to a tree, she had not advanced many paces before she was struck with the sight of the Prince of Kasgar, who slept so soundly, that all the noise she had made, had not been able to awake him. Zendebroud was at first under great surprize, but by degrees recollecting herself, and pushed on by the natural curiosity of her sex, she advanced towards him, in order to consider his person more at leisure. As the Prince my master was then about twenty years of age, and his travels and chagrin had but very little defaced his beauty; she could not prevent a sympathetick affection for so agreeable a youth, in whose countenance, tho' sleeping, there appeared such a mixture of sweetness and dignity, as convinced her that he could be no ordinary person, either with respect to the endowments of his mind or his descent. The longer she gazed, the more she was inclined to love, and to wish that in him, she might find an avenger on the Sultan of Kasgar and his son, which she so earnestly desired: In the midst of these reflections, the Prince suddenly opened his

his eyes, and being amazed at so beautiful a lady, he started at once upon his feet, and approaching her in the most submissive manner, he thus accosted her: "If I had imagined this solitary place had been honoured with the presence of so excellent a personage, as, from the lustre of your charms, I am convinced you must be, I had not presumed to have taken my repose here, and thereby have been accessary to the discomposing of your thoughts." The sight of a person like you, answered Zendebroud, can never be taken, for other than a good omen; fancy not therefore that I am offended, but raise yourself from the ground, for it is the Princess of Samarcand that addresses you.



EVENING XXXI.

The History of *Zem-Alzaman*, Prince of *Kasgar*, and of *Zendebroud*, Princess of *Samarcand*.

(Continued.)

THE surprize and joy which the Prince felt at that moment, is not to be described; you are then, said he, the incomparable Zendebroud: Happy have I been employing my arms against your enemies, if the name of Edris has ever been so lucky, as to reach your ear. At the name of Edris, the Princess started and retired a few paces back; her face being covered with a crimson blush, created by that entire conquest which love had now made of her

her ^{dear} heart; but recollecting herself as well as she could, she replied, "My Lord, I make no question that you are the brave Edris, to whom this kingdom is so much obliged, altho' the description I have had of your person, falls very short of what I behold." As the Prince and Princess were discoursing, the rest of their company joined them, among whom was Kohad, who no sooner beheld Edris, than dismounting, he ran to him with open arms; after mutual caresses, and all imaginary testimonies of affection and respect, the whole company joined in earnestly inviting the Prince to Samarcand; after which he mounted his horse, and entered the great road, riding close by the side of the Princess.

Al-Alma, who most ardently desired to see this hero, in hopes of engaging him to lead her armies against the King of Kasgar, received Edris with all the marks of respect and consideration that could have been paid to the greatest Prince. Neither did she forget to give him the warmest assurance of the sense she had of the great services he had done her: and as my master had the most engaging behaviour, he soon won the entire affections of her subjects, insomuch that none regretted his interest in the court of Samarcand, except those Princes who aspired to Zenderoud and the throne, and who very soon perceived, that this stranger, was preferred to them all by the Queen.

The fears of the great ones were the more augmented when they perceived that the Princess of Samarcand, who had not hitherto shewn the least complaisance for any of her admirers, was far from treating this new comer with so much coolness and disdain; on the contrary, she spoke to him with great frankness, and seemed never easy but in his company.

pany. However, Edris could not gain an opportunity, such was the watchfulness of his enemies to declare his passion, until one evening, walking in the garden with Zendebroud, she desired him to sit down by her upon one of the banks. The slaves out of respect, retiring, she addressed herself to him in these words. "I think, my lord (pointing to a fountain) this is not unlike the place where I first was so happy to see the brave Edris." "You ought rather, said my Prince, with a great deal of vivacity, to have said, that it is like the place where he resigned his liberty to the charms of the divine Princess Zendebroud, and put on those chains which he shall carry to his tomb." Altho' the Princess was not displeased with this declaration, yet she blushed, cast her eyes on the ground, and continued for some moments without looking at Edris. The Prince very carefully observed her countenance, and perceiving therein more of modesty and constraint, than of anger or disdain, he proceeded thus. "If, fairest of the daughters of the east, I have been so unhappy as to offend you, decree immediately what kind of death shall be the punishment of my boldness; and be persuaded, madam, that Edris would sooner have fallen on his sword, than have presumed to think on the Princess of Samarcand, if he had been altogether unworthy of her. In my birth, madam, I am not below, either yourself, or your admirers, the Princes who at present adorn your court. Pardon me if I proceed no farther in the discovery of myself, but there are certain causes which oblige me to be silent; time will both justify me in what I have spoken, and in what I conceal."

"Edris, said the Princess, I do not insist upon your telling me secrets, but assure you,

that if what you said be true, Zendebroud shall never be any but yours." The Princess was in such confusion, that she continued for some moments silent; at length she proceeded: "Ah, my Edris, what have I said? I had forgot that my heart is not at my own disposal; my hand must be given to him who lays at my mother's feet, the head of the Sultan of Kasgar."

These last words made no small impression on Edris; however, he quickly recovered himself, and to prevent the Princess from observing the confusion she had caused. "Madam (said he, with a brisk tone) I am not ignorant of the conditions which those who pretend to you are obliged to fulfil, nor will I ever have the assurance to demand the possession of the incomparable Zendebroud, till I can lay at her feet the crown of Kasgar." Altho' the Princess did not comprehend the sense of that promise the Prince had made her, yet the confidence with which he delivered it, persuaded her that what he had told her of the greatness of his birth, was no way derogatory from truth; she therefore ran over in her mind the names of all the present Princes of the east, excepting only Zem-Alzaman; for her hatred to him never suffered it to come into her mind, that he and Edris might be the same person. In fine, the Princess, being discomposed by this conversation, retired to her apartment.

As soon as day broke the next morning, the Princess determined to pay her thanks to the Prophet for the coming of Edris into their dominions; in order to this, with all her train, she set out for the principal Mosque in Samarcand: As they approached it, they perceived a prodigious number of people gathered about the porch, where a woman, pretty far in years,

was

was rending the very Heavens with her cries; as soon as the Princess and her ladies came near, they demanded the cause of her grief? "Alas, madam, (said the old woman) I had an only son, who was the darling of my eyes, and the delight of my heart, whom I have now lost, through his own obstinacy; an old Calender, whom I last night lodged in my house, from a motive of piety, seeing my boy ready to mount his horse this morning, in order to go to meet some of his friends, endeavoured to put a stop to his journey by these words: You are threatened, young man, to-day with a great evil, but you may avoid it by staying here; take my advice therefore, break this appointment, and doubt not but you may live many years very happy, otherwise you may run yourself upon a most horrid misfortune which will befall you in the streets of Samarcand. But my rash, unhappy lad, turning all he said into a jest, and in spite of my cries and intreaties, galloped off for this city; but just as he came to this Mosque his courser threw him at once over his head, and split his skull against the corner stone."

The Princess Zendebroud did all she could to comfort the unhappy woman, and commanded one of her slaves to carry that hapless creature to the palace, and see all imaginable care taken of her; but as the Princess was exceedingly amazed at the wisdom of him who predicted this melancholy accident, she likewise engaged one of her servants to go and look for the Calender, and bring him, in case it were possible for him to be found, to her apartment. According to her desire, the Calender was introduced: "Good old man, said she, is it possible that the story I heard of you to-day should be true? Was it prac-

ticable for that young man to have escaped the evil which befel him, if he had followed your advice?" "It is very true, madam, replied he modestly, physiognomy has been my study for many years, and I have at length arrived to such perfection therein, that I can with certainty predict those evils which threaten the persons, whose faces I behold."

The Princess hereupon caused her attendants to withdraw, when she desired the Calender to give his opinion freely of herself; which after some excuses, he did in these words: "To an excellent beauty, you join the greatest perfections of the mind, excepting only, that you are sometimes transported by your passions; have a care that these plunge you not into misfortunes, and prevent that hero, on whom you have fixed your heart, from placing a crown upon your head."



EVENING XXXII.

The History of *Zem-Alzaman*, Prince of *Kasgar*, and of *Zendebroud*, Princess of *Samarcand*.

(Continued.)

THE Princess was so struck with the prediction of the Calender, that she could not for a long time utter a word; at length she came to herself, and making him a present of one hundred

hundred pieces of gold, dismissed him. She then shut herself up in her closet, where she considered how pertinent and exact those remarks were, which he had made on her temper, and disposition; and as she had now good reason to believe, that the hasty sallies of her passion was the sole rock, capable of dashing those successes, which fortune was inclined to bestow, she determined to conquer the impetuosity of her nature, and to become absolute mistress of her conduct.

While Zenderoud spent her time in agreeable reflections, the Queen her mother suffered nothing to enter her thoughts, but the desire of revenge; neither did she omit all kind of preparations, requisite to make war on the Sultan of Kasgar: These provisions of her own seconded, as she apprehended, by the brave Edris, and the other Princes, who aspired to the marriage of her daughter, she doubted not would procure her a complete victory.

One evening, she diverted herself with discoursing on the subject of the war, before those Princes, in order to discover their several sentiments on the matter; one of them undertook, with his own troops only, to lay waste all the territories of Fraydoun; another promised to bring her, directly, the head of that Monarch upon a spear; even the most moderate engaged to produce both father and son at the feet of the Sultana in chains, and to make her sole mistress of their destiny.

Altho' the nature of the Queen made her hear all those bravadoes with great satisfaction; yet she perceived with concern, that my master sat not only silent, but seemed to smile at the presumptuous promises of those Princes; she therefore, as soon as they had done speaking, directed herself to him in these words, "And

what says the brave Edris to all this?" Nothing, madam, said he laughing, for if these Princes do but perform what they have promised, you will have no occasion for my assistance; and if not, I am afraid I shall come too late: However, if you would have me tell you the truth, in my opinion, the kingdom of Kasgar is not so easily conquered as these men pretend: I would advise you therefore to make the best provisions you are able for this expedition; for I can assure you, from experience, that Fraydoun in valour, knowledge and generosity, yields not to any Monarch in the world: As to his son Prince Zem-Alzaman, I have beheld him too in fight, and I affirm to your Majesty, that he is brave, and in the day of battle, will make himself terrible even to the most intrepid. Karib-Schak, one of the Princes who were attached to Zendehroud, casting his eyes on Edris, with a look which spoke his indignation, answered him in these words. "It seems that you would intimidate us, by crying up the Queen's enemies, and magnifying their power and courage; but be assured, that instead of becoming afraid of them, not one of us esteems any more than his own force, necessary to crush the King whose power you have swelled to such a degree."

I hope, said Edris, that the Queen will excuse my sincerity, I thought it would be for her service to hear truth, and therefore I told it her, and spoke only of what my eyes had been witness; as to her service, I have shown my zeal already, and if we make a campaign together, I make no question of shewing a courage equal to that of those I commended, and superior to the valour of such as attempt to do me wrong." The conversation, beginning to grow warm, the Queen found herself obliged

obliged to interpose. "Princes (said she) I am thoroughly persuaded that Edris had not any intention to offend you, he spoke his sentiments freely, and, as you hear, from experience. I intreat therefore your not taking any thing amiss from a person who has rendered me services so very essential, that it is no way in my power to make him any other recompence than my thanks. Content yourself with bringing in your respective bodies of auxiliaries as you have promised me, and let us concert the best we are able, that method by which we may destroy this enemy, who has justly incurred my hatred."

Whilst those Princes were collecting their respective troops, in order to advance to the frontiers of Kasgar, Kohab who had conceived a particular esteem for my master, was desirous to bind him to his interest, by a stricter tie, than that of amity; and as he had an only daughter most exquisitely beautiful, he proposed her to the Prince for a wife, which much embarrassed my master, whose affairs wanted not further perplexities. After the secret engagement between him and the Princess of Samarcand, it was not in his power to accept of such a proposition; and it was impossible for him to reject it, without incurring the hatred of that Prince, who, without any other recommendation than his bravery, offered him a Princess, whom the most puissant Monarch of the east, would have thought it an honour to have taken for his spouse; he was therefore obliged to receive the offer with great modesty and respect, answering in evasive terms; and resolving in himself to communicate this to the Princess, as soon as possible, and to intreat her advice, on the occasion.

Kohab

Kohab believing himself secure of Edris's consent, ran full of joy to the Queen, whom he found in the cabinet of Zenderoud. Madam, cried he, throwing himself at her feet, Edris has done too much for you, and for your kingdom, not to be held worthy of a large reward; you charged me with the finding out some means to satisfy him, and at last I believe I have thought of a method which will bind him to your service; allay the jealousy conceived of him by the Princes, and enable me to place him at the head of our armies, without their having any pretence to complain. And pray what is this method? (replied the Queen, with some precipitation.) With your leave, madam, added Kohab, I would give him my daughter Dorejan in marriage; he readily received this proposition when I made it to him, and I could easily perceive in his looks, the satisfaction it gave him. If your Majesty consents to it, it will be a great pleasure to me, and at the same time unite the young hero to your interest; for these reasons, I hope you will not forbid him to become my son-in-law.

My dear brother, replied the Sultana of Samarcand, I do not in the least condemn the resolution you have taken, to prefer merit and valour, to either birth or power; I assure you, I should do the same thing, if Edris were in any condition of aspiring to my daughter. It is impossible to express the agonies with which Zenderoud heard this afflicting news, which gave her the more pain, as it was perfectly unforeseen; nor would her grief permit her to remain silent. I think, said she, uncle, addressing herself to Kohab, I have heard that Edris had a violent passion for a fair-one, by whom he was as tenderly beloved; methinks it would
be

be hard to divorce them for ever. Are you sure, sir, that his consenting to your proposition was sincere? Certainly, madam, replied Kohab, or I should not have desired the Queen, your mother's consent in marriage; nor am I at all concerned at what you tell me of Edris's passion, for if it be so, it is Dorejan, who has inspired his ^{love} heart; I have myself observed him to gaze passionately at her, and am not ignorant that his virtues have attracted the esteem, as his person and mien have fixed the affection of my daughter: But why do I linger, can there be any thing more noble, or more pleasant, than to put the happiness of the virtuous out of doubt? I will go therefore immediately, and join the hands of those, whose ^{loved} hearts are already united, and make myself witness of those transports, with which Edris will receive this intelligence.

The Princess, however, found need of all that courage with which her great soul inspired her, to support that piercing affliction, which her uncle's story had darted through her mind; her grief yet received an addition, when passing through the hall to go to her apartment, she saw Edris approach her rival, and throw himself on his knees before her; the sight struck her with such fury, that she passed briskly into her chamber without looking at my master; and as soon as she entered it, she gave a loose to all the violence of that passion which flamed in her bosom. "What, cried she, does the ungrateful Edris abandon me, for Dorejan! him who I preferred in my ^{love} heart to all the Princes of the east! that Edris, who ought to have placed at my feet the crown of Kasgar; ungrateful as he is to sacrifice me to the first rise of his fortune; unhappy Zende-hroud, behold the fruit of thy credulity, and that

that ease with which thou listened to the speeches of an impostor. Ah! Monster of ingratitude, such principles reside not in the breast of Princes; I will punish thee for attempting to deceive me."

While the Princess of Samarcand suffered this cruel agitation, a slave who was wont to introduce my master sometimes, without giving any notice, opened the door hastily, and brought with her Zem-Alzaman into the room; the Prince was in such disorder, that without attending to the condition Zendebroud was in, threw himself immediately at her feet, and began to give her an account of the manner on which Kohab had made his proposals to him; and of the Princess Dorejan's falling ill in the hall through which she passed, laying him under a necessity of attending and supporting her, which he supposed had given the Princess of Samarcand this offence. Zendebroud not giving him time to speak, her eyes darting like fire, reproached him in these terms. "Traitor! How durst you presume to appear in my presence? miserable stranger, begone out of my sight; go carry your black contrivances some where else: Look for an alliance more agreeable to such a monster as you; and presume not to look me again in the face, lest I make use of thy blood to wipe out the stain, which thou hast thrown upon me." As she pronounced these words in a very angry tone, she turned away without permitting my master to reply, and withdrew into her inner cabinet, so that he could not enter.

Quite distracted at so cruel and unlooked-for a reception, of which he could guess but imperfectly the cause, he retired into his own apartment, but with an air of such deep melancholy, that we easily perceived it, and were in

in the greatest concern imaginable. The Prince threw himself on a sofa, which he wet with his tears; after a while he called me to him, and told me the cause of his affliction; when somebody knocking at the door, I rose and let in the slave, by whom he received a short billet from the Princess, to this purpose:

“**A**TTEMPT not, ungrateful man, to justify yourself, begone this moment out of Samarcand, and do not force me to proceed to those extremities which you ought to dread, but escape by a well-timed obedience, if you have any remains of virtue.”

My master was prodigiously surprized and concerned at the harsh stile of this letter. Tell Zendebroud, said he, that I will obey her commands, however unjust. As soon as he had pronounced these words, he sunk down upon his sofa, and continued senseless for about half an hour; however, his servant and I did all we could to relieve him. As soon as he came to his senses, he took up the letter, and after having made me peruse it, he commanded me to get horses ready, that we might depart the next morning. I obeyed his orders punctually, and at the time appointed we left Samarcand; and the Prince having recollected, that his father's kingdom would be very much in danger without his assistance, he resolved to make the best of his way to Kasgar.

If Zendebroud was overcome with grief at the cruel situation of affairs, she had also grounds to believe, from the ready obedience the Prince yielded to her commands, that she had done him wrong by her suspicions and ill treatment; hence it was not long before she repented, that she had not followed the wise counsel
which

which the old Calendar had given her; but it was without remedy, and she was forced to conceal her griefs, as much as she could. In the mean time, it was she only, who had any knowledge of the reasons of Edris's flight, for the Queen and Kohab could not tell what to think of his precipitate retreat, concerning which, they did not cease to make enquiries, and to form conjectures, until the Princes, her allies, had drawn their armies into the field, and were on the point of entering into the dominions of the Sultan of Kasgar.



EVENING XXXIII.

The History of *Zem-Alzaman*, Prince of *Kasgar*, and of *Zendebroud*, Princess of *Samarcand*.

(Continued.)

FRAYDOUN being informed, that the Queen and her confederates were drawing their forces together on his frontiers, he himself set out for his army, which he found in exceeding good order; for as he had all along suspected that Al-Alma would at some time or other bring about such an invasion, he had given them orders to be upon their guard, but nothing gave him much uneasiness, except the absence of Zem-Alzaman. The loss of a son's presence, when it was of so much consequence, also filled

filled the Sultan with sad apprehensions, fearing that some ill accident had befallen him. — However, the King posted his army as conveniently as he could, and determined to attend the approach of his enemies. It will be difficult for me, ladies, to give you an account of a battle, of which I myself know nothing but by hearsay; However, I will relate it in the best manner I am able. The troops of the Queen of Samarcand, and her confederates, amounted to a hundred thousand men, whereas Fraydoun's army was not above seventy thousand; but notwithstanding this inequality, he ventured to give them battle; the plain was very quickly covered with dead bodies; the Heavens rang with the cries of the dying, and the shouts of the engaging soldiers! The army of the Sultan Fraydoun fought with very great boldness, insomuch, that they sometimes pushed the forces of the Confederates, but these again recovering their courage, the battle continued in this uncertain state for six hours, till at last the Princes, desirous to signalize themselves in the sight of Al-Alma and Zenderoud, encouraged their followers to make such a bold attack, that victory seemed to incline to their side. Fraydoun, observing this, covered with blood as he was, thrust himself into the first ranks, and there engaged Prince Karib-Schak, which soon drew upon him all the rest of the Princes, who were alike desirous of depriving him of life.

How bravely soever the Sultan of Kasgar defended his life, he was on the point of falling under the swords of his enemies, when on a sudden, a body of three thousand horse pierced through the middle of his troops, headed by a Cavalier, in sable arms, whose face was

maiked ; he and his troops, rushed into the midst of the battle, bearing down all the Queen's forces before them. The Princes, and Karib-Schak, endeavoured to put an end to the battle, and to the war, by the death of the Sultan of Kasgar. In order to this, they pursued him with an implacable fervour, till at last, coming up with him, one of them aimed a blow at his head, which would have probably been his death ; at this very instant, the new warrior, who had made such a change in the face of the battle, came up, and with one blow of his sabre, cut off the uplifted arm of the Prince last mentioned, and at two other strokes, sent as many more of the Princes to their last homes. After this, he, and the body of horse he had brought, fell like thunder on the Queen's army, the soldiers causing the name of Prince Zem-Alzaman to echo through their ranks, and the very sound of that name inspired the army of the Sultan of Kasgar with courage, and struck their enemies with such a terror, that, at last, victory declared in favour of the Sultan, and the troops of the Queen every where turned their backs.

Karib-Schak, who was the only one of the Princes left, made the utmost efforts he was able to come to the assistance of the Queen, but all his endeavours to re-animate his drooping soldiers were in vain ; and tho' he discovered the noblest resolution himself, yet those under his command, were so far from following his example, that, affrighted at the sight of the carnage which the Prince and his horse had made, they at last forced their General to a precipitate flight, to secure his life from immediate hazard. The night approaching, hindered the pursuit of the fugitives, who, if light had continued a few hours longer, must have been
all

all cut to pieces; but Zem-Alzaman caused a retreat to be early sounded; and as soon as they withdrew to their ensigns, he marched to rejoin Fraydoun, who no sooner saw him, but he fell upon his neck, and almost stifled him with his caresses. He enquired how he had spent his days while absent, and what adventures had happened to him in his travels.

It will not be difficult for you, ladies, to guess in what a terrible condition the army of the Queen of Samarcand found themselves; the consternation spread amongst them was general; and tho' they gained the intrenchments of their camp, yet their fear continued as strong upon them, as when they were exposed in the field to the fury of the Prince of Kasgar's horse. At last a council of war was held, wherein, about the break of day, this resolution was taken, that the Queen should make peace with Fraydoun at any rate, and on any terms she could obtain; but Karib-Schak opposed it.—

“Madam, said she, there is no occasion that you should utterly despair from this defeat, since it is apparent that your forces were upon the point of carrying the victory from those of the Sultan of Kasgar, till his son broke in with his reserve, and by his courage, which it is impossible to mention without admiration, changed the fortune of the day. It is in him, therefore, that both his father and his army confide; were he removed, there is no fear but the forces of Kasgar might be broken.—Hear me then, Madam; this hero, valiant as he is, I will engage in a single combat, I doubt not, but I shall be able to encounter him, and I flatter myself, by the death of that potent enemy, to restore you to safety, and to receive from your hand, the Princess Zendebroud, as

the prize of a victory, which none but myself could obtain."

While Karib-Schak was thus applauding his own valour, the camp was filled with shouts of joy, the soldiers every where resounding the praises of Edris, and calling on his name. The Queen, without giving any answer to Karib-Schak, rose immediately, and ran towards the door of the apartment; where meeting my master, she embraced him with the utmost tenderness: Edris, said she, her eyes flowing with tears, if you had been here yesterday, the troops of Fraydoun had not obtained the victory over mine; however, in you I place all my hopes of relief; and acknowledge that the very sight of you has given me fresh courage.

Madam, answered he, with great modesty, the indispensable necessity of my affairs obliged me to leave Samarcand, at a time when I thought my presence was useless to you; but I had returned to your service, if a certain order, I shall not mention, had not made it dangerous for me to appear here; but at length hearing the circumstances your affairs are in, I resolved to join your army, and am sorry I arrived so late. In the condition things are in, replied Al-Alma, I can scarce think of any method for extricating myself out of the war, which I am unable to sustain; but in the midst of these evils, the sight of you gives me hope. Prince Karib-Schak has made a proposal which I approve, on condition, that you share with him in the glory of the action, on which our safety depends. I am persuaded you will think the thing too reasonable to oppose it, and therefore I desire that you will permit his name and your's to be written upon two billets, and to be put in the same urn, where, after shaking,
that

that which is drawn first, shall expose him whose name it bears, to a perilous combat indeed; but one which will crown him with glory. As soon as she had pronounced these words, taking the astonishment of Karib-Schak, and the silence of Edris for consent, she caused their names to be written on two pieces of paper, and put into a vessel, whence, after shaking them, she drew that of Edris first.—My Lord, said the Sultana, transported with joy, the greatness of the danger will, I dare say, no way astonish your courage; the confidence I have in your bravery, gives me reason to hope that you will not decline a single combat with Zem-Alzaman, and use your utmost efforts to vanquish that Prince, more formidable to us, than all the troops of his father.

This proposition of a duel, between Edris and Zem-Alzaman, astonished my master so much, that he was not able to speak one word, and taking the advantage, interposed in that moment, and expressed his resentment, at the affront which the Queen had offered him.—Madam, said he, the hesitation of this man, shews how unworthy he is of the honour you do him, in making him your choice to my prejudice; nor can you blame me for thinking it hard, to see a stranger preferred before me, one of no birth, and whose valour must needs be very unequal, since he came not hither till a day after the battle, in which, if he had thought fit, he might have given some marks of that bravery, which Prince Kohab has exaggerated so much. Edris could not bear this insolent discourse. Karib-Schak, replied he, if I was not present in the engagement yesterday, you ought to believe that it was impossible for me to reach your camp; had I been in the field, I would either have perished, or have

rendered the Queen's forces victorious ; not to have endeavoured to repair the scandalous flight of yesterday, by vain boasts of my courage to-day. Yes, Sir, I will fight the son of Fraydoun, and I assure the Sultana, that if that Prince is to be vanquished, it is I only who can obtain over him the victory she desires ; and when that is done, I will convince you with arms in my hand, that Edris is always your superior, both in birth and courage.

The Princess Zendebroud, who was present at this quarrel, and who had not hitherto deigned so much as to cast her eyes upon Edris, believed it now time for her to take up the discourse. " Our affairs, my Lords, said she, are not in such a posture as to allow your disuniting us by such outrageous speeches ; if you would shew your real regard, unite both to destroy this formidable enemy, whose valour, as it renders him the instrument of destruction to us, so it makes him the object of our hatred ; do this, instead of thwarting each other, and open us an honourable passage back to Samarcand." " I heartily intreat your pardon, Princess, replied Edris, for what might have escaped me in my passion, before you or the Sultana, your mother ; but I venture to assure you, that I receive with the utmost satisfaction the honour done me to-day, and will take every occasion to shew, that you have not mistaken your man, when you reposed confidence in me. On your side, Madam, it behoves you to send a second challenge in my name, to Zem-Alzaman, which if he accepts, you shall see me to-morrow at sun-rising, on the right of your camp, where I will attend your's and the Queen's orders ; but you must forgive my dedicating my hours, till then, to an affair of vast consequence to me, and which obliges me

to retire." Soon after, making a low obeisance to the Queen and Princess, he withdrew ; and mounting his courser, was immediately out of sight of their camp.



EVENING XXXIV.

The History of *Zem-Alzaman*, Prince of *Kasgar*, and of *Zendebroud*, Princess of *Samarcand*.

(Continued.)

THE Prince of *Kasgar*, being returned to his father's camp, found himself exceedingly embarrassed ; he revolved the situation of affairs in his thoughts, and knew not how to make a frank discovery of all to his father, and of proposing a peace, by his intermarrying with the heiress of *Samarcand* ; and yet from this proposition he could not withdraw his thoughts, till on a sudden he cast his eyes on one of *Fraydoun's* guards, a youth well made, a man of his own size and mien, and who, on this very account, stood high in the favour of his Commander, who often used, in jest, to call him *The Prince*. Immediately a thought came into *Zem-Alzaman's* head ; he resolved to substitute him in his own state, and make him personate *Edris*, in order to accomplish the duel ; in which resolution, he determined to wait the defiance of the Queen of *Samarcand*, who, he

he doubted not, would send one in his name.— In about four hours time the herald came from the enemy's camp, and had audience of Fraydoun. The Sultan, in the first emotions of his passion, resented so much the impudence of the message, that he was on the point of ordering the man who brought it to be hanged. But Zem-Alzaman, being informed of it, ran and interposed, intreating his father to grant the request, since, notwithstanding any inequality that might be between him and Edris, it would undoubtedly stain his honour, should it be refused.

Fraydoun, who was himself a person of much generosity and valour, readily yielded to what the young Prince said; and Zem-Alzaman thereupon returned the Queen for answer, that he would the next morning, by sun-rise, present himself with only a thousand horse between the camps; and that Edris might there meet him to decide their difference, and then he returned to his tent. The herald was no sooner out of the camp, than Zem-Alzaman caused the young man, we have spoken of, to be sent for; when he addressed him thus. "Togrul, it is in your power to render me a piece of service, on which depends the future happiness of my life." Then he proceeded to relate the course of his adventures, his passion for the Princess of Samarcand, and the state of his affairs, in relation to her, and the engagement he was under, by the name of Edris, to fight the duel with himself. "'Tis you alone, continued he, 'tis you, my dear friend, who must extricate me out of these difficulties. Do you take this equipage, wherein I appeared yesterday in the camp of Al-Alma, and this riding suit, particularly known by this diamond clasp, presented me by that Sultana's own hand. As soon

as day breaks, do you mount my horse, and begone into the wood, on the right of that Princess's entrenchments, and wait there for her commands. But be careful how you enter into conversation with those people the Queen sends to attend you; hasten then, to avoid it, to the place I have appointed for the combat, where you will find me in the same dress I entered the battle yesterday; my armour black, my veil over my face, and my arms properly blunted, so that I shall not give you any wounds that can be dangerous. I make no question of your managing this affair dexterously: I will therefore only intimate what I aim at. After we have fought long enough to convince the people we are in earnest, I will seize you, and dismount you; and as soon as you find yourself on the ground, you must render yourself my prisoner. On this, I will bring you back with me into our camp; and having here exchanged habits with thee, will myself return to the Queen of Samarcand, under the name of Edris, pretending that Zem-Alzaman, under my parole, had dismissed me to meditate a peace."

Togrul conceived himself too highly honoured by this confidence, to scruple paying all imaginable duty to his commands on this head; therefore, after staying part of the night in the tent of Zem-Alzaman, he sallied, as he had been directed, to the road leading up to the wood, as soon as ever the day began to dawn. There, while he waited for those he expected the Queen should send to meet him, he began to congratulate himself on the good fortune he had, by these means, to raise himself in the favour of his Prince; but in the interim, he suddenly found himself invested by a troop of horse,

horse, consisting of twenty men at least, who all drawing their sabres at once, attacked him in a moment; and notwithstanding the brave defence which he had made, cut him down, and having disfigured him with wounds, left him lying under the feet of his horse; for the execrable assassins hearing the trampling of horse in the wood, were obliged to fly precipitately before they had perpetrated their base and bloody purpose, altho' they doubtless believed he could not recover.

The troops they heard were those which the Queen of Samarcand sent under the command of an excellent officer to attend on Edris. This gallant man no sooner reached the spot, where the villainous act we have related, was done, but casting his eyes on the unhappy youth, he instantly guessed by his height, his arms, his shape and other marks, that it was that valiant man he came to meet, who was in that unhappy condition. And as he was much beloved by the soldiers, they could not forbear expressing the most tender marks of unfeigned grief; so that the wood rang with their lamentations, and the often repeated name of Edris.

The Princess Zendebroud, tho' at the first sight of that illustrious warrior she had put on an haughty anger, began by this time to relent, and to fancy within herself it might not be impossible for him to justify himself, so as to banish all her suspicions. This notion, as is usual in the breast of one who loves, found a thousand things to strengthen and improve it, especially the ambiguous excuse he had made for his departure: And therefore, to set her mind more at rest, she privately determined to go without attendants to meet him in the wood, there to expostulate with him the whole matter. At break of day, therefore, riding alone out

out of the camp, and drawing nigh the place, she heard with surprize, the melancholy cry of the soldiers, mixed with the name of Edris. This made her quicken her pace; but how shall I paint to you her agonizing sorrow, when beholding Togrul in that miserable condition, she, scarce alive with fright, doubted not it was her lover lying weltering thus in his blood. She endeavoured, as well as she could, to wipe the gore and dirt from his face, and in the midst of such terror, the likeness of Togrul deceived her sight, she sunk half dead into the officer's arms, whose coming had driven away the assassins. By degrees, he brought her a little to herself, and she supposing that Edris opened his eyes with some difficulty, went towards the wounded man, whom she thus accosted. "My Lord (said she, bathing him with her tears,) tell us, if you are able, who were the monsters capable of using thee thus, that I may pursue them with a revenge suitable to their crimes." At that instant Togrul collected his spirits so far as to endeavour to speak: And imagining the Prince had betrayed him, answered faintly—Zem-Alzaman, it was Zem-Alzaman.

The unhappy man was able to say no more, at least in an audible tone, for a few moments, after he had pronounced them, death put an end to his days, and to his words. The Princess was so much moved at this frightful scene, that she had almost expired with him. "How! (cried she) was it the barbarous Prince of Kasgar who caused Edris to be assassinated? O monster! More fell than any tyger, thou art a fit son to the murderer of my father! Dost thou think to perpetrate all this without revenge? No, my Edris, thy fall shall be recompensed with that of thy murderers, or I shall

shall perish in the attempt. You even, in the moment of departure, named the assassin to me, and Zendebroud will not content herself with uttering womanish complaints. This arm, which has often been employed in giving death to the most fierce and savage beasts, shall now reap a bloody harvest of glory and revenge from the slaughter of Zem-Alzaman. I loved thee, Edris, I no longer fear this secret should be known; I will give thee in the sight of the world, tho' dead, proofs of a sincere passion. But why do I delay my revenge a moment? My resolution is fixed beyond the power of change, Edris was going to fight the Prince of Kasgar. I will put on his arms, and advance immediately to the combat, where I will either satisfy the ghost of my lover, or gloriously expire. I command you all not to hinder my design, nor to endeavour at dissuading me; prepare to do your duty, under pain of my indignation, and let six remain behind here to guard the body, precious relics of the man I loved, till I send to give it burial. I have nothing now to do, but to go to the execution of my scheme, which shall convince the world that the Princess of Samarcand, under the habit of Edris, is no unequal match for the blood-thirsty Zem-Alzaman."

The violence of her passion so agitated the Princess, that her eyes sparkled with double, and yet dreadful lustre, insomuch that none of her attendants durst disobey her, in an instant therefore they took off the vest, the robe and the turban of the supposed Edris, which Zendebroud, after having hastily put on, mounted immediately the Prince's horse, and rode directly out of the road, with an air of deep resentment in her countenance. She bent her way instantly

instantly towards the place of combat, where, with great impatience Zem-Alzaman waited the arrival of him who personated Edris.

That strong emotion of soul, which had influenced the Princess of Samarcand to undertake so bold an attempt, had so totally changed her look, that it was impossible to know her; and Zenderoud, perceiving Zem-Alzaman with a veil hanging, as he agreed, over his face, did not very particularly observe him. "The perfidious wretch, said she, is desirous to hinder our examining by the motions of the eyes, what passes in his heart; but it is no matter, I want nothing more to animate my revenge." So, without more ado, clapping spurs to her horse, she attacked the Prince with such fury, that not expecting so brisk an assault, Zem-Alzaman had like to have fallen from his horse; however, recovering himself a little, he stood more upon his guard, and as he was an admirable master of his weapons, he put by all the blows aimed at him with all great address, and at the same time returned no strokes but with the flat of his sword, tho' it gave him no small pain to be obliged on this occasion to give less proof of valour than usual.

While the Prince thus managed the combat, rather by cunning than by force, Zenderoud, blinded by her passion, made so terrible a blow at my master, that it beat down his sword, and thereby inflicted a deep wound in the neck of her own horse; the blood from which spurted up in her face, and the horse bounding with the smart, she, apprehensive of his pitching her forward, jumped immediately off, and advanced against the Prince on foot. Zem-Alzaman was extremely pleased at seeing Togrul, as he fancied, in such a situation as would quickly put an end to the dispute, not doubting but

that he would behave as he had directed him; springing therefore from his steed, he ran impetuously to seize him; but the Princess effectually convinced him of his mistake, by giving him a deep wound in the left arm. Amazed at this, he knew not what to think, till by her reproaches, Zendebroud dispossessed him of his false notion, and convinced him it was not Togrul with whom he had engaged. This animated him with new fury: "Whoever thou art (said the Prince) who hast betrayed me into an error, almost fatal to my life, be sure thou shalt not preserve thy own." Then rushing violently on his antagonist, he threw her on the ground, and just as he was going to cut off her head, the helmet came off, and her hair fell dishevelled on her shoulders. However covered with blood, and disfigured thereby, he presently perceived it was the Princess of Samarcand whom he had fought with.

On so extraordinary a surprize, the Prince knew not what to say, but remained speechless and astonished, and the more so, when he perceived that Zendebroud, who had not dropped her sword, made various passes at his breast; holding her fast, however, in his arms, he endeavoured to make her recollect him. "Ah! madam (said he) what unaccountable hatred is this which carries you into such cruel extremities against Zem-Alzaman? If Edris provoked your anger, is he not justly punished? In place of that guilty Edris, receive, fair one, for your spouse the Prince of Kasgar who adores you. In him you will find all that you were afraid of wanting in that unknown warrior."



EVENING XXXV.

The History of *Zem-Alzaman*, Prince
of *Kasgar*, and of *Zendebroud*,
Princess of *Samarcand*.

(Continued.)

ONE would have thought that it was the evil genius of the Prince, who had dictated to him those equivocal expressions, which served only farther to transport the rage of the Princess. "Traitor! (said she) having by so black a treachery deprived me of Edris for ever, why dost thou not dispatch afterwards the unhappy Zendebroud?"

The principal officers of the Queen's army soon came up to the place of combat, to entreat Zem-Alzaman to spare the life of him they took for Edris; but how were they astonished, when they saw in the place of Edris the Princess of Samarcand! The news ran instantly from man to man, till it reached the whole camp, and the soldiers, seizing their arms, hastened to her defence.

While Zem-Alzaman ran to remount his horse, they took up Zendebroud; but her troops were not to be restrained in their ardour; they issued from all quarters of their camp, and running to the charge, obliged my master to put himself at the head of his troops, in order to

repulse them: And as he was animated, not only by a most poignant grief, but also with an eager disappointment, his valour exerted itself more conspicuously than ever, and he dealt such furious blows among his enemies, that they began to doubt whether he was not more than mortal.

It is now necessary for me, Ladies, to tell you that the seeming Edris was slain by treachery, and how that was brought about. I persuade myself, however, that carrying in your mind what I told you, as to the broil between Prince Karib-Schak and my master, you already guess at what I am going to say. It was that Prince, then, who (jealous of the preference given to Edris by the Queen, resenting the words which had passed between them, and passionately loving Zenderoud) thought there was no way of coming at her, but by removing so formidable a rival, which doubting, it were practicable by an honourable means, he hesitated not at taking this step. Intending, in his room, to have gone and fought the Prince of Kasgar; for notwithstanding his soul was mean enough to stoop to assassination, he wanted not personal courage, and hoping to succeed in this combat, he questioned not the Queen's bestowing on him the Princess, as his reward.

Karib-Schak then having given his orders for the destroying of Edris, which were too cruelly executed on the unfortunate Togrul, the chief of those infamous assassins being come to give an account that it was executed, he received the news with extreme joy. At the same time, seeing the Princess arrive, whom he did not know under the habit of the false Edris, he cast a furious look at him, who had brought the news of the death of his gallant rival; but the discovery of the combat between my master

ter

ter and Zendebroud having convinced him, that his orders were actually executed; he was in too great an extasy to give any attention to what was said by the crowds of soldiers, who ran up and down the camp; till at last, rousing his spirits, he resolved to go and reanimate the Queen's troops, who were now in great disorder; hoping to find the Prince of Kasgar, pretty much fatigued with the combat, and with the fight, and so less able to resist him.

But unhappily for him, no sooner did he appear in the field, but Zem-Alzaman distinguished him, and glad of an opportunity of destroying so insolent a rival, immediately attacked him. Karib-Schak defended himself very bravely, till after an engagement, which lasted long, and with more courage than could have been expected, from a person covered with so foul a crime, his skull was cleft through by a blow of the Prince's sabre, and a passage thereby made for his soul to withdraw, and to receive the due reward of the impurity of his actions; so that he did not long enjoy the pleasure of his supposed destruction of Edris.

The death of Karib-Schak so totally discouraged the Queen's troops, that instead of making any other effort to resist the fury of the Prince of Kasgar and his followers, they hastened into the camp, and enquired very carefully after the Princess Zendebroud.

If my master had at all inclined to prosecute the advantages which his valour had procured, doubtless he might have made a horrid slaughter of the enemy; but that generosity, which was natural to him, hindered his making any pursuit, and returning into his father's camp, he felt in his soul, the most poignant grief.

His mind suffered the most cruel agitations from what had lately happened; he could not apprehend the reason, why the Princess had fought against him with so much wrath; how she came to be equipt with the arms and habit of Togrul; or what was become of that young man. Having given me secret orders to enquire, he shut himself in his tent, without permitting any body to speak to him; and even without allowing them to apply proper remedies to the wounds which he had received that day. Fraydoun, hearing of his son's chagrin, paid him a visit, believing it arose only from the disgrace his arms sustained in fighting with the Princess; and notwithstanding all my master could say, he obliged him to have his wounds dressed, which appeared but slight; the King went away well satisfied, after having persuaded his son to lay aside that concern which he perceived affected his heart.

Zem-Alzaman, having passed the night very badly, found himself the next morning in a very high fever; the news of this immediately alarmed the Sultan, who ran instantly to his son's bedside. "My dear child (said the good old Prince) I am very sensible of the condition you are in; open your heart freely to me; the Queen of Samarcand has sent to demand a truce, in order to bury those brave men who perished in the last engagement. Your valour has been so fatal to her people, that I thought I ought not to deny them so small a favour; nay, to speak truth, notwithstanding that unjust hate which the Queen has so long bore me; I have for her, all due respect and deference; I pray Heaven that my suspicions may be true, and thereby I shall gain an opportunity of making a solid and lasting peace with that Princess, and her people. The Princess Zende-
roud

roud is, as I have heard, no less remarkable for her beauty than her courage. If her alliance will be grateful to you, I will offer them peace on that condition; and she must be very ill advised indeed, if she refuse it. Since, if I listen to my resentment, instead of pity, nothing can be more certain, than that I may add her kingdom to my dominions." "My Lord (replied Zem-Alzaman) I cannot deny my having the most tender affection for the Princess of Samarcand, and that my happiness depends solely upon possessing her; yet I am afraid the cruel Zenderoud will not listen to your propositions; she has conceived a violent spleen against me, and I dare not flatter myself, that she will so soon change her sentiments. Therefore, my Lord, I would entreat you to grant them peace without any conditions; for should you demand Zenderoud, the Queen her mother might perhaps interpose her authority, for the safety of her people, and I should in receiving this lady's hand, thereby oblige her to do violence to her inclination."

While all this passed in the camp of the Sultan of Kasgar, the Queen of Samarcand was infinitely surprized at her daughter's having fought with Zem-Alzaman; as soon as she came into her presence she caused her to be disarmed, and with great joy perceived that she had not received any wound. But the death of Edris, at whose burial she resolved to assist, afflicted her so severely, that she could not avoid shewing the utmost signs of grief, suffering her tears to descend like torrents from her eyes; while her mother beheld with concern in her looks, her words, and her actions, so many glaring marks of a desperate sadness.

Al-

Al-Alma and Zendebroud were in this cruel situation, when the Vizier, whom Fraydoun had chosen for this negociation, arrived in their camp. He presented the letters he had brought to the Queen. That Princess was so much surprized at the generous procedure of the Sultan, and was so struck with the advantages which must flow from an alliance with him, that she ran hastily to her daughter's bedside with the news. "My dear child, said she, I come to bring you a peace, which in our condition we could never have hoped for; the Sultan of Kasgar offers to us freely, and desires to seal it, by a marriage between you and his son; his letter is so touching, that it has pierced my heart, and driven from thence that hatred with which I have hitherto burnt against him, and with which I have endeavoured to inspire you. I cannot give any answer to his Vizier, 'till I have consulted you; all the Princes our allies, are perished under the sword of Zem-Alzaman, so that we have no hopes of relief, but from Heaven, and your compliance.

Ah, Madam! cried Zendebroud, the murderer of Edris shall never become my spouse; it is no time to dissemble my passion for that hero, and the extreme grief I felt for his loss; I saw him expire yesterday morning in the wood near the camp; he died in my arms, and the very last words he said to me, informed me that his murder was perpetrated by the command of the Prince of Kasgar, cloathed in the arms of Edris; I attempted to revenge his death, and tho' I had not success, instead of making that monster my husband, I will pursue him with a just vengeance, nor will I abate of that hatred which is due to him for so base an action,

The

The Sultana of Samarcand was much surprized, and extremely troubled at this discourse; however, she retired, hoping that by night her passion would abate, and she be better disposed to listen to her counsel.

During the rest of the day, the troops of the Queen of Samarcand being informed of the arrival of the Vizier of Fraydoun, and the motives of the embassy, they testified the utmost joy, and heaped a thousand blessings on the Sultan of Kasgar, for his moderation. The Princess, being informed of what had passed, and not doubting but the Queen would press her to a marriage with Zem-Alzaman, at the close of the evening mounted her horse, and, attended only by one slave, fled as fast as she could from the camp.



EVENING XXXVI.

The History of *Zem-Alzaman*, Prince of *Kasgar*, and of *Zendebroud*, Princess of *Samarcand*.

(Continued.)

HOW great a surprize the Queen felt, when she learned the news of the Princess's flight, you may easier conceive, than I can describe; and her grief was augmented at the sight of Fraydoun's Vizier. However, without explaining to him the motives of Zendebroud's aversion

aversion to Zem-Alzaman. "You see, said she, letting fall a shower of tears, how far fortune persecutes me; do me the justice to testify to the Sultan your master, all the esteem I have for him, and assure the Prince of Kasgar, that I desire nothing more earnestly, than the strengthening, by his marriage with Zende-hroud, the peace, which, with so much generosity, he has offered me. The Princess, merely out of fear, that I should make use of my authority to constrain her consent, has quitted the camp: her flight has robbed me of all the consolation I had in life; I am at the point of despair, and only hope that Fraydoun will not take advantage of my present situation." "No, Madam, replied the Vizier, who, before his coming to the camp, had received his instructions from the Prince, that is by no means my master's intention. He offers you peace without any condition, nor has he any design to do violence to the Princess; Zem-Alzaman has too much respect for her will in every thing, and loves her with too sincere a passion, to think of obtaining her from any but herself."

After the departure of the Vizier, the Queen, pierced to the heart with the most sincere affliction, having given orders for the making a strict search after the Princess, put herself at the head of her troops, which were reduced in their numbers, and those who were left in a very bad condition, and began her march to Samarcand,

If the Sultan was amazed at the flight of Zende-hroud, and at the hate she expressed for his son, that Prince was not at all surprized thereat; but he received, with the most sensible grief, a letter from the Princess, wherein she assured him, she would never give her hand

hand to any, but the man who should lay his head at her feet.

He quite lost himself in reflecting, without being able to comprehend the cause, why Zendebroud, who had testified so much kindness for him, when he bore the name of Edris, should of a sudden, detest him so much, on her discovering he was the Prince of Kasgar. He could not help accusing his friend Togrul of betraying him, and his suspicion increased, when he remembered that the Princess fought him in his arms, and mounted on the horse which he had given him; but when he understood by the Vizier, on his return from the Queen's camp, that that unfortunate young man was found covered with wounds in the wood, whither he had sent him, he knew not what to think, or how to judge of that sweetness, which was shewn in every action of the Princess; and he had need of all his spirits to support himself against that anguish into which his uncertainty threw him. It was solely the fear he had of afflicting the Sultan, who loved him with great tenderness, that hindered him from throwing off life, which became a burthen to him. But tho' he bore with this, yet he was not able to conquer that chagrin, which continually harassed his spirits, but fell into so profound a melancholy, that Fraydoun was extremely alarmed. That Monarch immediately put himself into the rout of Kasgar, and entered his capital, amidst the loudest acclamations of his people, who by a thousand vows they made for the health and safety of the Prince, gave him to understand how sincerely he was esteemed.

The Sultan, thinking it became him to celebrate the victories he had obtained, and the peace he had given to the Queen of Samarcand,
with

with some magnificence, gave orders for a very pompous feast; the diversions of which, he was in hopes, might dispel the gloom which hung upon his son; but he found the utmost difficulty to persuade him to be present at the shews made on that occasion; it happened that they were concluded by a horse-race, not far from Kasgar, which the Prince beheld sitting on horseback near his father, not suffering himself to be at all relieved thereby, from that sadness which he had lately worn; till just as he was entering the town, a Cavalier, well mounted, broke thro' the guards, and rode directly to the Prince, on whom he discharged a blow with his sabre, whereby he laid him for dead at the feet of his horse; never was there so dreadful a cry heard as that which was occasioned by this strange and unforeseen accident; a multitude of people ran instantly to the succour of the Prince, and his assassin had certainly perished by the hands of those who were about the Sultan, if that Monarch had not given orders to save his life; resolving that he should expire in the most excruciating tortures. As that Chevalier was now disarmed, they immediately loaded him with chains, and while some conducted him to prison, others carried Zem-Alzaman to the Palace, among the tears, the sighs, and violent cries of a multitude of afflicted people, who followed him thro' the city.

The quantity of blood the Prince had lost, and the little hopes the surgeons gave of his recovering from the wound he had received, threw the Sultan into despair; and desiring, in this distress, to know the cause of his son's death, he ordered his murderer to be brought into his presence. The habit of the criminal,

was

was full of dirt and mire, and the chains were so heavy, that they were almost insupportable ; yet notwithstanding the deplorable state he was in, his looks discovered such extraordinary beauty, that the King, prejudiced as he was, and quite overcome with grief, could not look upon him without admiration, which was increased when the young man addressed himself to him in these words. "Sultan of Kasgar, said he, with the utmost firmness, it is with the greatest joy I consider myself as the destroyer of your son ; I have therein revenged the death of a father and a hero, to whom I had many obligations. In this face, Sir, behold the ruins of the Princess of Samarcand's beauty, broken with grief. I have done my duty, do you now fulfil yours ; I have shed your blood, do you shed mine. I am far from hoping, and farther still from asking any pity at your hands ; the only favour I desire is, that you will not suffer me long to languish in chains ; and that whatever death you assign me, some regard may be had to modesty and honour."—

"Cruel Zendebroud, cried Fraydoun, if I killed your father, it was in a combat, wherein he attacked me, and his death could not render me culpable, in the opinion of a person of honour. But what fury, inhuman Princess, could instigate you against my son ? what particular offence could you have received from a Prince so generous, and who so sincerely adores you. I offered you that son, that unhappy son, you have deprived me of for a husband ; and would thereby have rendered you mistress of my kingdom, which would ere long have descended to you entire.



EVENING XXXVII.

The History of *Zem-Alzaman*, Prince of *Kasgar*, and of *Zendebroud*, Princess of *Samarcand*.

(Continued.)

BEAUTY is so powerful a recommendation even to enemies, that they are incapable of treating with harshness, those on whom Heaven hath thus stamped the peculiar mark of its favour. Hence in the present case it came to pass, that the Sultan not only commanded the fetters to be taken from off the Princess, but ordered also cloaths becoming her sex, and an apartment in his Palace, where she was treated with all the respect due to her sex and quality, so that now she enjoyed every thing, except her liberty.

Zem-Alzaman, in the mean time, lay between life and death, in so miserable a condition, that his surgeons were unable to decide what would be his fate ; notwithstanding his extreme weakness, he retained his senses perfectly, and he could not persuade himself, that his wound came from any other hand, than that of an assassin employed by *Zendebroud*. In this sad condition he yet remembered that the sword with which he was wounded, remained in his body after the blow, and was taken out by the surgeons.

surgeons. He therefore cast his eyes upon it, and immediately saw that it was the same which he had worn, while he had borne the name of Edris, which he had given to Togrul, and which he had seen in the hands of Zende-hroud in their last combat; from all which he doubted not, that the person who had attacked him, was no other than the Princess herself. Ah! Heaven, cried he! I die then by the hands of that cruel beauty; since it is so, she shall effectuate her design; at these words, he laid his hands upon his wounds, and was going to tear them open, if he had not been restrained by the happy presence of the Sultan.

That excellent father, sensibly touched at the sad state in which he found his son, and guessing by his looks at those pangs of despair which agitated his soul; he could not forbear a few tender reproaches, concluding with the most earnest entreaties, that he would be careful of his life, if not for his own sake, yet for that of an unhappy parent, whose being was bound up in his existence.

Zem-Alzaman, who had an infinite respect for the Sultan, was sensibly grieved at these reproaches, and endeavoured to throw himself at his feet at the bottom of his bed, in order to beseech his pardon, and to intreat him in favour of Zende-hroud; but the Sultan prevented him. However, as soon as he had placed himself in a posture of repose, he began thus. "My Lord, said he, this sword will not permit me to doubt, that the Princess of Samarcand is in your hands; let her not, however, in the least degree suffer, tho' she has taken away my life. In the name of the Great Prophet, treat her with the greatest tenderness, for she alone is capable of restoring my health; I

should die, if I conceived her subject to misfortunes, or without that respect which is due to her sex and her rank. In lieu of prisons and of chains, offer her a throne and crowns; if she refuses these, let her be conducted to Samarcand, with all the respect due to a Princess; but in return for this favour, and as a pledge of my inviolable tenderness for her, which I shall preserve to the very moment of my death, procure for me, if it be possible, an interview of a moment, which may enable me to yield up my last breath in peace, or enable me to support the fatigue of so tedious a cure, and which can never be effected without this indulgence from Zendehroud."

The Sultan, to make the Prince easy, acknowledged that he had the Princess in his power; told him, that at first, she had been put in a dungeon, but at present she was in one of the apartments of the Palace; and he promised my master all that he demanded, on condition that he would do every thing to promote his cure. He went out of his chamber into that of Zendehroud, to whose beauty there was no refusing admiration, as she was dressed in the proper ornaments of her sex.

Princess, said he, Zem-Alzaman is dying as you wished, but he dies with regret, because he saw you not at liberty, whom he wishes safely conducted to Samarcand, in a manner agreeable to your condition. As this is the last wish of a Prince deserving a better destiny, I come to tell you, that you may leave this odious country whenever you please; I only beseech you to have so much compassion on a Monarch whom you have rendered the most miserable Prince upon earth, to allow Zem-Alzaman, my unfortunate son, the happiness of giving

giving you a last adieu; sure you cannot refuse this favour to a Prince who has received death from your hands, with so much resignation."

Zendehroud extremely surprized at the discourse of the Sultan, was for some time unable to speak; at last, casting her eyes on the ground and then raising them up to Heaven, "Puissant Mahomet, cried she, it is impossible that a man capable of a crime so black, should yet testify so much grandeur of soul in other actions; doubtless he does it, that appearing virtuous and magnanimous, he may render me more culpable in the eyes of mankind. 'Tis well however, my Lord, (said she to Fraydoun,) I will go and see Zem-Alzaman as he wishes, not to take his life and my own liberty as you offer; not testify any penitence for what I have done, nor sorrow at the state he is in, but to oblige him to acknowledge in your presence, the murder of that excellent man, who was so dear to me, and for which even you yourself will own, he deserved to fall by the hands of Zendehroud."

"Madam, replied the Sultan, I am ignorant of the crime of which you accuse the Prince, but this I am sure of, that he cannot be guilty of such an action as you charge him with. Time will I dare say wear off the obscurity of this affair, and bring the mystery to light; however, till such time as my son is able to see you, you are from this moment at liberty."

The Sultan no sooner departed, but the Princess, willing to know how far this liberty reached, went for that purpose into the gardens of the palace, where having walked for some time, with the women who waited on her; she at last gave the eunuch of the guard to understand, that she had a mind to see the town of

Kasgar, and desired that he would accompany her. Covering herself therefore with a veil, she took him under the arm, and prosecuted her design. After having walked over a great part of the city, as they returned thro' the square over against the palace, they saw a vast tumult, approaching nearer they discovered a man pierced with two poinards, who was borne in a chair to a surgeon. She imagined at first sight she knew him, and having considered him a little, she remembered he was one of the attendants of Prince Karib-Schak; thinking therefore she was bound in honour to do somewhat for him, she ordered him to be carried into an adjoining house, and gave money to procure whatever was necessary for him. The surgeon was quickly brought, and as soon as he had examined and probed the man's wound, he declared he thought them mortal. The wretch (sensible of his own danger, and touched to the heart with the kindness the Princess of Samarcand had shewn him) desired that every body would withdraw, because he had somewhat of the utmost importance to reveal to her; and when every one, except the surgeon, the eunuch and Princess were retired, "Madam, said he, you see before you a man that has cruelly offended you, all my life I have been abandoned to ambition and interest, of which I am this day the victim. The Prince Karib-Schak took advantage of my disposition, and by the offer of a large sum, and promises of his favour, engaged me in the commission of a most black and barbarous fact; for knowing that while the brave Edris lived, he could never aspire to the possession of your heart, I by his order assassinated that gallant man in the wood near your camp, the very moment in which he was

was going to offer battle to the Prince of Kagar."

"Oh! Heaven, cried the Princess, was Karib-Schak, then, the author of the murder of Edris, and was not Prince Zem-Alzaman concerned in causing him to be massacred?" "No madam, replied the wounded man in a low feeble voice,) the Prince had no share in the death of that brave man; instead of committing so base an action, he put to death with his own hand Karib-Schak who contrived it, with twenty soldiers who were concerned in that execrable affair. I charged the valiant Edris, and pierced his body with a thousand wounds; as soon as we had done the deed, we rejoined our master, and fought by his side till he breathed his last; all my companions in this wretched business, enjoyed not long the hopes which they had conceived, but lost their lives in that engagement, excepting only the man from whose hands I received these wounds. He and I became from that moment inseparable, and we came together to this city, where we intended to enter ourselves into the Sultan's troops; but this morning, being warm with wine, he charged me with that assassination; judging it improper to let such a fellow live upon the earth, I cut him immediately with my sabre across the stomach, with which blow I well hoped I had dispatched the villain; but before he died of the wound, he thrust these two poinards into my bosom, and sent me to the tribunal of Heaven, there to make up my accounts. Is it impossible for you, madam, to pardon me that base and bloody act, which I have ever since regretted. And if it can be possible for the most sincere repentance to atone for such a crime, I swear to you that, independant of the condition I am in, it
has

has ever lain heavy at my heart." Just as he had pronounced these words, he fell into convulsions, and being struck with immediate death, expired in the arms of the surgeon.



EVENING XXXVIII.

The History of *Zem-Aizaman*, Prince of *Kasgar*, and of *Zendebroud*, Princess of *Samarcand*.

(Continued.)

YOU may guess better than I describe the affliction of the Princess Zendebroud; that moment she went to the palace, and returning back to her apartment, wherein (recalling to her mind, the prediction of the Calendar, and the small regard she had to his excellent council,) she gave way to the most piercing grief, and past the night in a manner, sorrowful beyond imagination. She was not able to comprehend how it was possible Zem-Alzaman had no hand in the assassination; she remembered, without understanding it, what the Prince had said at the time of the combat, and she recollected that Edris himself had named the Prince of Kasgar, as the author of his death the very instant that he expired. In the morning, the Princess, having sent to desire that the Sultan would come and speak to her,

Fray-

Fraydoun entered her apartment perfectly composed, and with an air of cheerfulness, for the surgeons had assured him, that the Prince was out of danger of his wound, and that the night having passed without any ill symptoms, they believed he would quickly recover, "My lord, cried Zendehtroud, you see before you a Princess in the utmost confusion.

"Yesterday I detected the true instrument of the death of Edris; the very moment before he expired, he confessed his being hired by Prince Karib-Schak, to perpetrate that act, and that Zem-Alzaman was innocent altogether, but that Heaven had made use of his arm to chastise the monster who snatched Edris from me. The venerable Fraydoun was perfectly overjoyed at hearing the Princess do justice to Zem-Alzaman. "Madam, said he, I am charmed to find that you have so far discovered this affair, as to be in some measure reconciled to my son: Happy if after this disaster, he can persuade you to mount the throne which I will voluntarily resign, if you consent to divide it with him." "Ah! my lord, cried Zendehtroud, letting fall a shower of tears, speak not of any such engagement, I have lost the only man that could have determined me to any such thing; and I swear to you, that if I were capable of changing my sentiments, it should be in favour of the Prince of Kasgar, of whom I would beseech a pardon for my error, if I thought he were able to bear the sight of me." "Madam replied the Sultan, his wound was so very well yesterday, that they assured me he was out of danger; and I am certain, that the Princess of Samarcand would be the best remedy, and procure him a quick return of health." If it be so, my lord, replied Zendehtroud, I wish with the same impatience, that I once did his death, to do him that justice which

which his merit demands; on this she presented her hand to Fraydoun, who led her immediately to the apartment of Zem-Alzaman, to whom the Sultan had sent beforehand to prepare for the Princess's visit. Considering the condition he was in, and fearing to be known by the Princess, he gave me orders to make the chamber as dark as possible.

The Princess, being come to the foot of the Prince's bed, sat down on a cushion: "My lord, said she, I come to beg you would excuse what passion had prompted me to do, both in the combat wherein I engaged with you, and in this last action, which has reduced you into that state, in which you now are. Deceived by strong appearances, I believed you the murderer of a man whom I passionately loved; of a hero whose memory must be always dear to me; in fine, of Edris who in the very moment of his death, gave me to understand, that you had caused his assassination." The Princess was not able to proceed, till she let fall a torrent of tears; while the piercing grief which the Prince had felt when he found that the violent hatred which Zende-hroud had shewn for him, as the son of the King of Kasgar, arose from her passion for Edris.

"What, madam, (said he to the Princess in a low voice, and a counterfeit tone,) did you hate Zem-Alzaman for nothing but the supposed murder of Edris? Was it to revenge that, you engaged in the combat with such animosity? And was it to punish the treason of an infamous Prince, imputed to him that you would have taken away his life? Oh! Princess, instead of making me condemn that fury, you oblige me to approve it; Edris it seems

seems by your tears was dear to you, and his memory is still precious; I will therefore shew you how large a share I take in your grief." He then gave me orders to open the windows over against that part of the room, and to draw back the curtain of his bed; the light no sooner entered, than Zendebroud turning her eyes full on Zem-Alzaman, cried out with a transport of joy not to be expressed. O! just Heaven, this is Edris himself.



EVENING XXXIX.

The History of *Zem-Alzaman*, Prince of *Kasgar*, and of *Zendebroud*, Princess of *Samarcand*.

(Continued.)

FRAYDOUN who had heard, with attention, the conversation between the Prince and the Princess, was in the highest surprise, especially when he perceived her fall in a swoon, as she spoke these last words. He ordered his people to run to her assistance, and gazing with astonishment on his son, he intreated him to unravel this mystery, while proper means were used to bring the Princess to herself. Zem-Alzaman kissed her hand with extreme passion; and as she opened her eyes, "Yes" (said he) fair Zendebroud, Edris and the

the Prince of Kasgar are one, and the same person: Curiosity only led me into your dominions, that I might be convinced, whether your charms were so great as they were reported under the name of the Queen. I must now tell you, that fixing upon a young man in my father's guards, who was so far like me, as to be able to carry on the fraud; I properly instructed him to personate Edris, but unluckily he was assassinated in the wood. However, Madam, these things are past, and if Edris once promised you the crown of Kasgar, you see it is now in his power to be as good as his word; accept the proposals which the Sultan enables me to make, and render me as happy, as a moment ago I believed myself miserable."

The Princess was so much astonished, at seeing her dear Edris alive and restored to her, and seeing me by his side, she could scarce believe her own eyes. "And is it so said she, (shedding abundance of tears) is it possible that Edris speaks to me? that Edris whom I saw expire in my arms, and whom I have so long lamented as dead, and that I should find him the same with the Prince of Kasgar; certainly this must be the ill effects of some illusion, but if it be really so, if you, my dear Prince, are that brave unknown, live for the sake of Zenderoud, for it is in vain to dissemble, that my passion for you has carried me into these excesses; but if the blindness of my fury should be the occasion of your death, I am determined not to survive you. I will execute a just punishment on my hand, for the fault it has already committed, by directing it to my own heart." Words are not capable of expressing the joy which at that moment filled the
the

the heart of the Prince of Kasgar. "Divine Zendebroud, cried he, there is not under Heaven so happy a man as I am at this instant, when you give Zem-Alzaman leave to take your hand." "It is that of Edris, replied she tenderly, that I receive, and inasmuch as the Queen my mother has approved our union, I make no difficulty to assure you of my regard for you; but as, in your condition, repose is absolutely necessary to your recovery, and that it is incumbent on me, to acquaint the Queen my mother with an event so remarkable in its nature. I will instantly write her a letter to let her know that Edris is alive, that he still adores me, and that Edris and the Prince of Kasgar are both one, and the same person."

Hereupon the Princess rose up, in order to go to her own apartment, notwithstanding Zem-Alzaman made some efforts to detain her a little longer; but Fraydoun, knowing how much the Prince's health was concerned, prevailed with him to let her go, on a promise however, that she would pass as many moments by his bed-side, as the condition of his health would permit; at the same time he charged me to convey with safety that letter to the Queen, which the Princess was going to write.

As soon as the Princess had put the packet into my hands, I took the road of Samarcand, where I found all the court in the utmost consternation; the Queen, overcome with grief at her hearing no news from the Princess, was fallen into a dangerous illness, and the thoughts of her approaching death filled all her subjects with apprehensions, and made the streets echo with complaints. I passed to the Palace, where being well known, and declaring I had brought

letters from the Princess, I was easily admitted into the Queen's apartment, where I presented to her the letter which gave her an account of the strange things that had passed at the court of Kasgar; the relating this news made her eyes sparkle with joy, which communicated the same transport to all the court. The Queen herself, being too weak to rise, wrote in her bed an answer to the Princess, conceived in the most tender terms; in the same letter she also authorized her to marry the Prince Zem-Alzaman without further delay. You may be sure I lost no time in returning to Kasgar, and you need not doubt my arrival then gave the Prince the highest satisfaction. But Zendebroud no sooner heard of the dangerous condition, that the Sultana her mother was in, but she was so much alarmed thereat, that she determined immediately to set out, in order to pay those services to a parent, which the law of nature requires. Zem-Alzaman no sooner understood her resolution, and that she was coming to his apartment, but he caused himself to be taken up, and as soon as she entered, cried; "Am I going to lose you, amiable Princess, as soon as you gave me a right to your heart." "My Lord, replied Zendebroud, nature claims its rights, the malady the Queen my mother labours under, was occasioned by my flight, which renders it an indispensable duty that I go and attend her at Samarcand; yet I acknowledge I leave you with regret, nor will I leave you till I am become your wife. Al-Alma, not only permits me to be so, but commands it, and I know nothing in which I have ever so willingly obeyed her. Cause then the necessary preparations to be made for this ceremony, and within

within an hour I will give you my hand ; but the moment after I shall set out for Samarcand, from whence I will return as soon as my mother's health will permit."

However afflicted Zem-Alzaman was at the departure of the Princess, he caused her command to be executed immediately, and dispatched couriers with all possible speed throughout his dominions, to direct the furnishing her with all proper necessaries on her journey, and for receiving her with the honours due to her new quality.

They were married in the apartment of the Prince, and immediately after, taking a tender leave of her spouse, she set out, attended only with twelve Cavaliers, of which number I was one : We arrived without any accident on the road, and I found Al-Alma not quite recovered, but the sight of the Princess quite effected it ; in about three weeks, she began to think of her return to Samarcand, but desiring to do it with all the decency possible, and intending to gratify also the desires of her husband, she demanded a guard from the Queen, who accordingly assigned her three hundred men, and ordered one of her Vizirs to escort her ; at their parting, the mother and daughter embraced tenderly, nor could either of them avoid shedding a flood of tears.

How desirous soever the Princess was of reaching Zem-Alzaman's court, yet according to the directions of the Queen, we made but small journies ; scarce were we got eight leagues without the territories of Turquestan, when encamping one night in the midst of a large plain, we were suddenly surrounded by a body of eight hundred Arabs, commanded by one Agem, a man terrible in his person,
and

and who, from a low condition, had by his bravery, or rather ferocity, raised himself to this post, wherein he was formidable to all the neighbouring Princes, into whose dominions he was continually making inroads, at the head of his troops, who were almost as brave as Agem himself, and were consequently capable of effecting any thing under such a Commander.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.



